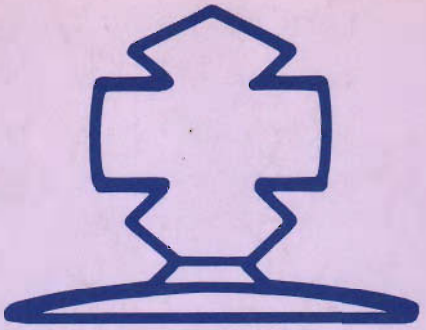
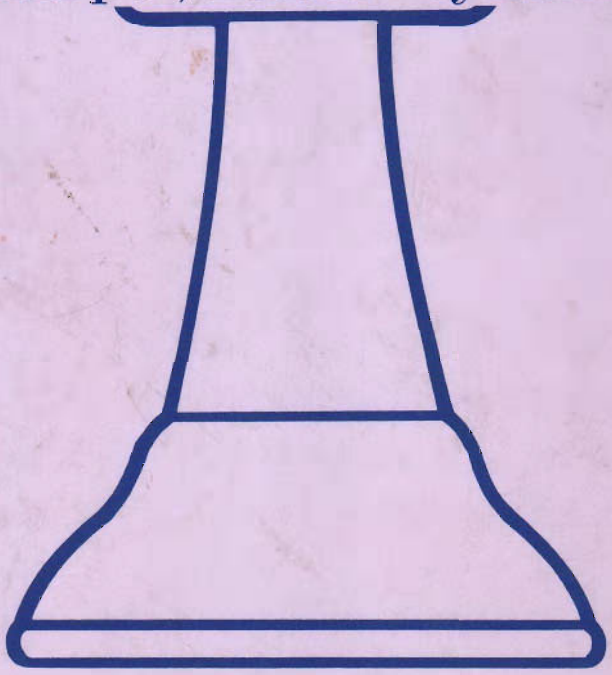
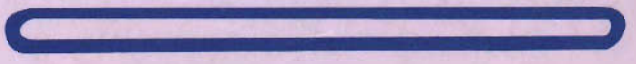


THE CLOSED SPANISH

Karpov/Zaitsev Systems



Anatoly Bikhovsky



The Closed Spanish

Karpov/Zaitsev Systems

The Closed Spanish

Karpov/Zaitsev Systems

Anatoly Bikhovsky

Translated by John Sugden

B. T. Batsford Ltd, *London*

First published 1993
© Anatoly Bikhovsky 1993

ISBN 0 7134 6867 X

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data.
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced, by any means, without prior permission of the publisher.

Typeset by Lasertext Ltd, Stretford, Manchester
and printed in Great Britain by
Dotesios Ltd, Trowbridge, Wilts
for the publishers,
B. T. Batsford Ltd,
4 Fitzhardinge Street,
London W1H 0AH

A BATSFORD CHESS BOOK
Adviser: R. D. Keene GM, OBE
Technical Editor: Andrew Kinsman

Contents

Symbols		6
Preface		7
1	Zaitsev System (9 ... ♗b7): Introduction	11
2	Zaitsev System: Main Line	14
3	Fifteenth Move Alternatives for Black	25
4	Thirteenth Move Alternatives for Black	30
5	Thirteenth Move Alternatives for White	34
6	12 ... ♕d7	38
7	12 a3	42
8	12 a3 h6 13 ♗c2 ♘b8 14 b4	52
9	12 ♗c2 g6 and Others	60
10	12 ♗c2 ♘b8 13 a4	68
11	12 ♗c2 ♘b8 13 b4	73
12	12 ♗c2 ♘b8 13 b3	81
13	12 ♘g5 and 12 d5	84
14	11 ♘g5 and 11 ♗g5	87
15	11 a4	92
16	Tenth Move Alternatives for Black	98
17	10 d3	107
18	Karpov System (9 ... ♘d7): Introduction	111
19	Karpov System: Main Line	113
20	Eleventh Move Alternatives for Black	119
21	Eleventh Move Alternatives for White	124
22	10 ... ♘b6	128
23	Tenth Move Alternatives for White	134
Index of Variations		137

Symbols

+	Check
⩲ ⩱	Slight advantage
± ∓	Clear advantage
±± ∓∓	Winning advantage
=	Level position
∞	Unclear position
⯹	Compensation for the material
!	Good move
!!	Outstanding move
?	Weak move
??	Blunder
!?	Interesting move
?!	Dubious move
corr	Correspondence
Ch	Championship
Ol	Olympiad
izt	Interzonal
zt	Zonal

Preface

Although the Spanish Game or Ruy Lopez is one of the oldest of chess openings (the first mention of it, by Lucena, dates back to 1497), the Closed Variation (systems arising after 1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♗b5 a6 4 ♗a4 ♘f6 5 0–0 ♗e7 6 ♖e1 b5 7 ♗b3 d6 8 c3 0–0 9 h3) has a much shorter history. It was not introduced into practice until the end of the nineteenth century, when a new approach to opening theory emerged. Gambits and sharp forcing lines began to give way to openings that accomplished strategic tasks. Tactics conceded priority to positional play. Accordingly, the Closed Spanish at first had the reputation of a relatively quiet opening characterised by slow manoeuvring play, an absence of simplification, and the struggle of opposing strategies.

Since then, the system has undergone a notable evolution. In our own day, the play in many variations has been increasingly tactical, as if to remind us that the Spanish Game does after all come under the general heading of Open Games. This trend was perfectly illustrated in the last Kasparov–Karpov match (New York and Lyon, 1990). At all events, the Closed Spanish has retained its popularity for a century. There is scarcely a top player of the present or recent past who does not include this system in his repertoire. It occurred no less than eight times in the 1990 World Championship match mentioned above.

The fundamental principles of the Closed Spanish were worked out by Chigorin. It was he who first employed a scheme of development with ... ♘f6–d7 and ... ♗e7–f6. Fortifying his own e-pawn, Black simultaneously exerted pressure against the white pawn on d4. It happens that over the past decade, this system has come back into fashion. In the New York/Lyon match Karpov used it four times, and it is examined in the present book under the heading of the Karpov system.

Another player to have made an exceptionally rich contribution to the theory of the Closed Spanish

is Vassily Smyslov. At the end of the 1950s he devised an important new method of deploying the black pieces: ... ♖e8, ... ♗f8 and then ... ♗b7 or ... ♗d7. After a subsequent ... g7–g6, the dark-squared bishop will be transferred to g7. With his strong centre, Black is well prepared for the coming struggle. Smyslov prefaced this plan with 9 ... h6, forestalling the sortie ♘f3–g5, or with 9 ... ♕d7 — so that on ♘g5 Black can defend the f-pawn from d8 with his knight.

Then in 1976, the game Kostro–Igor Zaitsev from the Dubna tournament proved to be of immense theoretical importance. Black developed his pieces in the Smyslov manner with 9 ... ♗b7 and 10 ... ♖e8, but without spending time on prophylaxis against ♘g5. The knight sortie turned out to be harmless. Adherents of the Closed Spanish directed their thoughts along a new and highly promising path. An examination of the Zaitsev system occupies the greater part of this book.

Notwithstanding the diversity of systems in the Closed Spanish, there is much that they have in common. The plans, ideas, precepts and methods of play frequently coincide. The possibility of identical positions arising from transpositions or repetitions of moves is characteristic of this opening. Of course, where a position arises from various move-orders, it is examined in one place only, while cross-references are given in the other places. In the interests of economy and an efficient layout of material, I have generally omitted to indicate the precise order of moves by which the key position was reached in a particular game; exceptions are made in cases where divergences in the move-order are of interest in their own right.

In writing this book I was faced with the fairly complex task of incorporating a very large volume of factual material into the restricted format of a monograph. Given the size of the material, it was necessary to refrain from exhaustive verbal explanations. On the other hand, in quoting games from practice, I could not confine myself to giving the opening moves. In the Closed Spanish, it is usual for the opening to merge almost imperceptibly into a complex middlegame. To give the reader an accurate idea of a particular game and substantiate the assessment of the variation, the quotation normally has to go past move twenty, sometimes past move thirty.

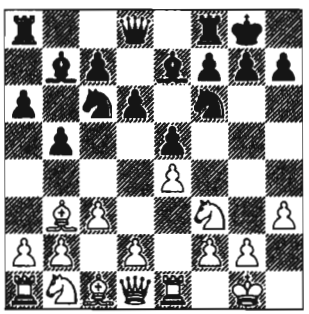
Finally, to anyone interested in the Closed Spanish not only in its present-day form but in its historical development, I recommend the splendid book by Wade, Blackstock and Booth, *The Closed Ruy Lopez* (Batsford, 1970).

My own monograph *Spanish (Ruy Lopez): Chigorin* (Batsford, 1983) is in the same series as the present volume.

1 Zaitsev System (9 ... ♗b7): Introduction

1	**e4**	**e5**
2	**♘f3**	**♘c6**
3	**♗b5**	**a6**
4	**♗a4**	**♘f6**
5	**0–0**	**♗e7**
6	**♖e1**	**b5**
7	**♗b3**	**d6**
8	**c3**	**0–0**
9	**h3**	**♗b7** *(1)*

1
W



This move was occasionally played as long ago as the beginning of the century. But it was only at the end of the 1940s that it became quite popular. In answer to the natural 10 d4, Black would start immediate action in the centre with 10 ... ed 11 cd d5. In the 1960s, 9 ... ♗b7 came into fashion once again, but this time it was combined with a different idea: 10 d4 ♘a5 11 ♗c2 ♘c4.

The third and greatest wave of popularity accorded to this move began in the middle of the 1970s, thanks to improvements by Igor Zaitsev. And this popularity is not only showing no sign of subsiding, it is increasing from year to year. I need only mention that in the most recent World Championship match between Kasparov and Karpov, the variation was played four times.

Zaitsev's idea involves 10 d4 ♖e8 (sometimes Black plays 9 ... ♖e8 first, and only then 10 ... ♗b7). Black concentrates pressure on the e4-pawn, hindering the development of White's pieces. After 11 ♘bd2 ♗f8, we see that White is deprived of the possibility of transferring his knight from d2 to f1 and g3 without first resolving the pawn position in the centre. Compared with the Smyslov system beginning with 9 ... h6, in which Black sometimes deploys his forces in the same way, Black is saving an important tempo. But can White exploit the omission of

... h7–h6 by playing 11 ♘g5 ♖f8 12 f4 ... ? The answer to this question, which is crucially important for assessing the correctness of the system, was given by the game Kostro–Zaitsev, Dubna 1976, in which Black demonstrated his method of defence.

10 d4

The alternative 10 ♗d3 fortifying the pawn on e4, is examined in chapter 17.

10 ... ♖e8

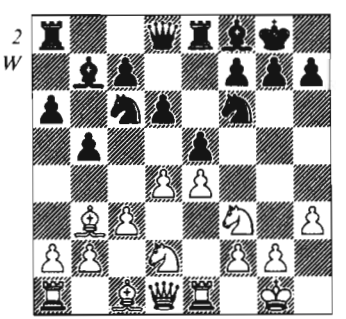
Zaitsev's patent. Other lines, 10 ... ed, 10 ... ♘a5 and 10 ... ♘d7, will be considered in chapter 16.

11 ♘bd2

The logical continuation. The alternatives are examined in chapters 14 and 15.

11 ... ♗f8 *(2)*

Instead 11 ... h6 12 ♘f1 transposes to the pure Smyslov System, which is outside the scope of this volume.



12 a4

White commences action to the queenside. At a moment convenient to himself, he threatens to exchange pawns on b5 and rooks on the a-file. Black has to pay constant attention to this possibility and avoid leaving his pawn on b5 unguarded. The vacated square a2 may also be occupied by the white bishop if Black tries to drive it off the a2–g8 diagonal.

The latter purpose is also served by 12 a3. This move has additional points. After withdrawing his light-squared bishop from b3, White will play b2–b4 and develop his other bishop on b2. A significant factor in several variations is that after a pawn exchange on d4 the black knight cannot go to b4. The 12 a3 line is examined in chapter 7. A separate chapter (number 8) is devoted to analysing the topical position arising from 12 a3 h6 13 ♗c2 ♘b8 14 b4 ♘bd7.

The immediate 12 ♗c2 is also frequently played. For this, see chapter 9. If Black replies 12 ... ♘b8 and 13 ... ♘d7, we reach positions that can also arise from the Breyer system. This possibility is examined in chapters 10–12.

The continuations 12 ♘g5 and 12 d5 are less popular; they are considered in chapter 13.

12 ... h6

Black has to attend to the threat of ♘f3–g5. Another method, 12 ... ♕d7 (enabling the knight to defend the f7 point from d8), is the subject of chapter 6.

13 ♗c2

Once Black has played 12 ... h6, there is less point in White having his bishop on b3. By retreating to c2 it defends the e-pawn and unblocks the b-pawn. For other continuations, see chapter 5.

13 ... ed

Having completed his development, Black is the first to start active operations. The alternatives 13 ... ♘b8, 13 ... ♖b8 and 13 ... ♕d7 are examined in chapter 4.

14 cd

With 14 ♘xd4 White can scarcely count on an advantage, for instance:

(a) **14 ... ♕d7** 15 ab ♘xd4 16 cd ab 17 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 18 d5 c6 19 dc ♗xc6 ½–½ Prandstetter–Vokac, Prague 1988.

(b) **14 ... g6** 15 ♗d3 ♘e5 16 ♗f1 c5 17 ♘c2 ♗c6 18 ♘e3 ba 19 f3 ♗b5 20 c4 ♗d7 21 ♘b1 ♘c6 22 ♖xa4 ♘h5 23 ♘c3 ♘d4 ∓ Timoshchenko–A. Kuzmin, Moscow 1988.

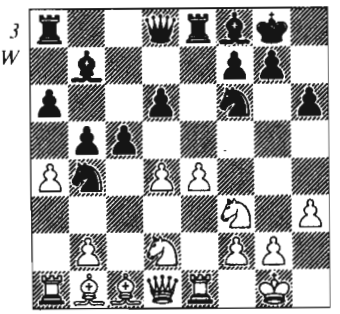
14 ... ♘b4

15 ♗b1 c5

We shall take this as the basic starting position, and analyse it in chapter 2. Other continuations for Black on move 15 are the subject of chapter 3.

2 Zaitsev System: Main Line

9 ... ♗b7 10 d4 ♖e8 11 ♘bd2 ♗f8 12 a4 h6 13 ♗c2 ed 14 cd ♘b4 15 ♗b1 c5 *(3)*



This is one of the most complex and problematic positions in the Spanish Game. In the past few years it has occurred frequently in top-level contests. The variation has been played eleven times in games between Kasparov and Karpov.

16 d5

The main continuation. White also has:

(a) **16 dc** dc 17 e5 ♘d7 18 ab ab 19 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 20 e6 ♖xe6 21 ♖xe6 fe 22 ♘e4 ♕e7 23 ♘c3 e5 24 ♘h4 ♗c6 25 ♘f5 ♕e6 26 ♕g4 ♔h8 27 ♘e4 c4 28 ♘xh6 ♕xg4 29 ♘xg4= Kasparov–Balashov, Kislovodsk 1982.

(b) **16 ♖a3** cd 17 ♘xd4, and now:

(b1) **17 ... ♕b6** 18 ♘f5 g6 19 ♖g3 ♔h7 20 ♘h4 ♖e6 21 ab ab 22 ♕b3 d5 23 e5± G. Garcia–Rivas, Cuba 1983.

(b2) **17 ... ♘c6** 18 ♘f5 g6 19 ♖g3 ♔h7 20 ♘h4 ♘h5 21 ♘xg6 with an attack; G. Garcia–Frey, Camaguey 1987.

(b3) **17 ... d5** 18 e5 ♘e4 19 ♖ae3? ♘xf2 20 ♕f3 ♘e4 21 ♖f1 ♕d7∓ Riemersma–Lev, Arnhem 1988.

(c) **16 b3**, and now:

(c1) **16 ... ♖c8** 17 ♗a3 (or 17 ab ab 18 ♗b2 c4 19 ♗c3 ♘d3 20 ♗a5 ♕d7 21 ♗xd3 cd 22 d5 ∞ Dunhaupt–Franzen, corr 1984) 17 ... g6 18 ab ab 19 ♗xb4?! (19 e5!?) 19 ... cb∓ De Firmian–Nikolić, Malta Ol 1980.

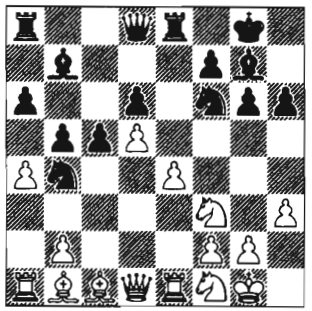
(c2) **16 ... cd** 17 ♘xd4 ba 18 ♖xa4 a5 19 ♗b2 ♖a6 (or 19 ... g6 20 ♗c3 ♖c8 21 ♗xb4 ab 22 ♖xb4 ♗a8⩲) 22 ♖e3 d5 23 e5 ♘e4 24 ♘xe4 de 25 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 26 ♖xe4 ♕d5 27 ♕e2 ♖g6 28 f4 ♗c5 with a strong initiative for the pawn; Prandstetter–Hawelko,

Warsaw 1987.

16 ... ♘d7

The knight is heading for e5 or c5 (after ... c5–c4). Black also threatens the undermining move ... f7–f5.

It is also worth considering 16 ... g6 17 ♘f1 ♗g7 *(4)*.



There can follow:

(a) **18 ♘g3**, and now:

(a1) **18 ... ♘d7** 19 ♖a3 ♘b6 20 ab ab 21 h4 ♘c4 22 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 (22 ... ♕xa8!?) 23 h5 ♘xb2 24 ♗xb2 ♗xb2 25 hg fg 26 e5± Sax–A. Greenfeld, Lucerne Ol 1982.

(a1) **18 ... ba** 19 ♖xa4 a5 20 ♖a3 ♗a6 21 ♘h2 c4 22 ♗d2 ♗b5 23 ♗c3 ♘d3 with equal chances; Kinderman–Dorfman, Warsaw 1983.

(b) **18 a5 ♘d7**, when White has:

(b1) **19 ♘g3** ♖c8 20 ♕b3?! ♕f6 21 ♘f1 ♘e5 22 ♘xe5 ♕xe5 23 ♖d1 ♖c7 24 f4 ♕f6 25 ♖a3 h5 26 ♕g3 c4∓ De Firmian–Hjartarson, Reykyavik 1984.

(b2) **19 ♖a3** ♖c8 (19 ... ♖e7 20 ♖e2 ♕f8 21 ♗f4 ♘e5 22 ♘xe5 ♗xe5 23 ♗xe5 ♖xe5 24 f4± Gufeld–Timoshchenko, Kislovodsk 1982) 20 ♘g3 ♘e5 21 ♘xe5 ♗xe5 22 ♖e2 ♕h4= Dorfman–Podgayets, USSR 1982.

(c) **18 ♗d2** ba 19 ♕c1 ♔h7 20 ♗c3 a5 21 g4 ♗a6 with advantage to Black; Knoppert–Voormans, Dieren 1988.

(d) **18 ab** ab 19 ♖xa8, and now:

(d1) **19 ... ♗xa8** 20 ♗d2 ♘a6 21 ♕c1 h5 22 ♗h6 ♗h8 23 ♘g3 c4 24 ♕f4 ♘c5 25 ♗g5± Y. Gruenfeld–Shterenberg, Israeli Ch 1984.

(d2) **19 ... ♕xa8** 20 ♗f4 ♘d7!? (20 ... ♕a6?! 21 ♕d2 ♔h7 22 ♘g3 ♘d7 23 h4 h5 24 ♘xh5 gh 25 e5+ ♔g8 26 e6 ♘e5 27 ♘xe5 de 28 ♗xe5± Y. Gruenfeld–Kraidman, Israeli Ch 1984) 21 ♕d2 ♕a1 22 e5 ♘xe5 23 ♘xe5 de 24 d6 ♕a8 25 d7⩲ Y. Gruenfeld–A. Greenfeld, Israeli Ch 1984.

(e) **18 ♖a3** ba 19 ♖xa4 a5 20 ♖a3 ♗a6 21 ♘g3 ♗b5 22 ♗f4 ♘h7 23 ♕d2 h5 24 ♗h6 ♗xh6 25 ♕xh6 ♕f6 26 e5 ♕g7∞ Aseyev–Dorfman, USSR Ch 1985.

17 ♖a3 *(5)*

Nowadays, this is much more popular than 17 ♘f1 f5 (attacking the centre is perfectly logical. A weaker choice is 17 ... ba 18 ♖xa4 a5 19 ♘e3 g6 20 ♗d2 ♗g7 21 ♗c3± Eingorn–A. Ivanov, Tashkent 1980) 18 ef (not 18 e5? ♗xd5 19 ♗xf5 ♗xf3 20 ♕xf3 ♘xe5∓ Dvoiris–Kruppa, Sevastopol 1986), and now:

(a) **18 ... ♖xe1** and:

(a1) **19 ♕xe1** ♗xd5 20 ♕d1 ♘f6 21 ♗d2 ba 22 ♖xa4 a5 23 ♖a3 ♗f7 24 ♘1h2 d5 with equal chances; Horvath–Lukacs, Hungary 1986.

(a2) **19 ♘xe1** ♘xd5 (19 ... ♘f6!?) 20 ♖a3 ♔h8 (20 ... ♘7f6!?) 21 ♘f3 ♘5b6 22 ♖e3 d5 23 ♖e6± A. Sokolov–Psakhis, USSR Ch 1985.

(b) **18 ... ♘f6**, when White has various choices:

(b1) **19 ♗d2?!** ♘bxd5 20 ♘g3 ♕d7 21 ♘e4 (21 ab!?) 21 ... b4 22 ♘h2 ♘xe4 23 ♗xe4 ♘f6∓ De Firmian–Belyavsky, Tunis izt 1985.

(b2) **19 ♖xe8** ♕xe8 20 ♘e3 ♘bxd5 21 ♘g4 ♘xg4 22 hg ♘f6 23 ♘h4 ♕e5 24 ♘g6= Kindermann–Lengyel, Budapest 1985.

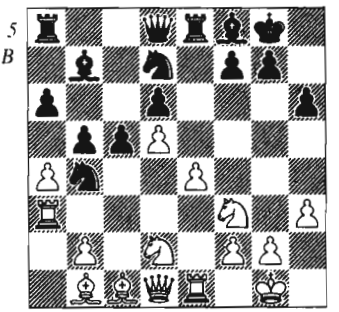
(b3) **19 ♘h4** ♘bxd5 20 ♖xe8 ♕xe8 21 ♘g6 ♕c6 22 ab ab 23 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 24 ♕e1 ½–½ Ehlvest–Smagin, Tallinn 1986.

(b4) **19 ♖a3** ♘bxd5, and now:

(b41) **20 ♘3h2** ♕d7 21 ♖xe8 ♖xe8 22 ♘g4 ♘xg4 23 hg ♘f6 24 ab ab 25 g5 hg 26 ♗xg5 ♘e4= Petrienko–Harlamov, USSR 1986.

(b42) **20 ♘1h2** ♕d7 21 ♘g4 b4 22 ♖d3 c4 (22 ... ♕xf5?! 23 ♘h4 ♕d7 24 ♘xh6+ gh 25 ♖g3+ ♗g7 26 ♗xh6± – Franzen) 23 ♖d4 ♖ac8 24 ♘xf6+ ♘xf6= Andersson–Franzen, corr 1987.

From the diagram, Black has two main options:



A 17 ... c4
B 17 ... f5

Practice has also seen:

(a) **17 ... ba?!** 18 ♘h2 f5 19 ♖g3 ♘f6 20 e5 f4 21 ♖g6 ♖xe5 22 ♖xe5 de 23 ♘g4 ♘xg4 24 ♕xg4 ♕xd5 25 ♗f5 ♖e8 26 ♖e6 with a decisive attack; Yurtayev–Ruderfer, Tashkent 1988.

(b) **17 ... g6**, and now:

(b1) **18 ♘f1** (½–½! Hübner–Spassky, Belfort 1988) 18 ... ♘b6 19 ab ab 20 ♘3h2 ♕e7 21 ♘e3 ♗g7 22 ♗d2 ♘c4 23 ♘xc4 bc 24 ♕c1 ♖xa3 25 ba ♘d3∓ Gelfman–Naivelt, corr 1988.

(b2) **18 h4** ♘f6 19 ♘f1 ♕d7 20 ♘g3 ♕g4 21 ♗d2 ba 22 ♕c1 h5 23 ♘h2 ♕d7 24 f4 a5 25 f5 with an attack; Kozlov–Gofstein, Aktyubinsk 1985.

A

17 ... c4

Over the period 1986–88, following the 1986 Kasparov–Karpov match, this move was the height of fashion. However, it is nowadays seen only rarely relative

to 17 ... f5.

Now White can choose between:

A1 18 ab
A2 18 ♘d4

A1

18	**ab**	**ab**
19	**♘d4**	**♖xa3**

An interesting line is 19 ... ♕b6 20 ♘f5 (20 ♘2f3 ♘e5), but it has been insufficiently tested in practice. There can follow:

(a) **20 ... g6** 21 ♘f1 ♖xa3!? (21 ... gf? 22 ♖g3+ ♔h7 23 ♕h5 ♘e5 24 ef± ±, or 21 ... ♔h7? 22 ♕d2± Efimov–Foigelson, USSR 1988) 22 ba ♘xd5 23 ed ♖xe1 24 ♕xe1 gf=.

(b) **20 ... ♘e5!?** 21 ♖g3, and now:

(b1) **21 ... ♔h7?!** 22 ♘f3 ♘ed3 (or 22 ... ♘bd3 23 ♗e3 ♕c7 24 ♘xe5 ♘xe1 25 ♘g4 ♘d3 26 ♗xh6) 23 ♘g5+ hg 24 ♕h5+ ♔g8 25 ♖xg5 ♕xf2+ 26 ♔h2 ♕xf5 27 ef ♖xe1 28 f6 g6 29 ♖xg6+ fg 30 ♕xg6+ ♔h8 31 ♗h6± ± (Lobron).

(b2) **21 ... g6!?** 22 ♘f3 ♘ed3 (22 ... ♘bd3 23 ♘xe5 ♘xe1 24 ♘xg6± ±) 25 ♗e3 ♕d8!? (23 ... ♕c7?! 24 ♘3h4 ♔h7 25 ♗xh6 ♗xh6 26 ♘xh6 ♔xh6 27 ♕d2+ ♔h7 28 ♘f5± ±) 24 ♗xh6 (24 ♘3h4 ♔h7 25 ♗d4 ♗xd5∓ Savko–Zyukin, Simferopol 1989) 24 ... ♕f6 with strong counterplay for Black; Yang Xian–Lin Ta, China 1988.

20	**ba**	**♘d3**
21	**♗xd3**	**cd**
22	**♖e3**	

Alternatively:

(a) **22 ♘xb5** ♗a6!?⩲, or 22 ... ♕a5!?⩲.

(b) **22 ♗b2** ♕a5 (22 ... ♘c5?! 23 ♖e3, threatening ♘4b3) 23 ♘f5 ♘e5 (23 ... g6!? 24 ♘b3 ♕a4 25 ♕xd3 gf?! 26 ♕g3+ ♔h7 27 ♕f3 ♘e5 28 ♕xf5+ ♔g8 29 ♖e3 ♘g6 30 ♖f3 ♖e7 31 ♗d4±, or 25 ... ♘e5 26 ♗xe5 ♖xe5 27 f4 ♖e8 28 ♘g3⩲ — Kasparov) 24 ♗xe5 de 25 ♘b3 ♕b6 (25 ... ♕xa3!? 26 ♕xd3 g6 27 ♘e3 ♕a6⩱) 26 ♕xd3± Kasparov–Karpov, 14th game, World Ch match, Leningrad 1986.

22	**...**	**♘e5**

This is the most popular choice. Practice has also seen:

(a) **22 ... ♕f6?!** 23 ♗b2 ♘c5 24 ♗a1 (24 ♕b1!?) 24 ... ♕d8 25 ♕c1 (25 ♕b1?! ♕a5) 25 ... ♕c8 26 ♕b1 (26 ♘f5? ♘xe4 27 ♕xc8 ♗xc8 28 ♘xh6+ gh 29 ♘xe4 ♖xe4 30 ♖xe4 d2 31 ♖d4 ♗g7∓ ∓ — Arnason) 26 ... ♕a8 27 ♘f5 with a plus for White; Arnason–Shvidler, Beer-Sheva 1987.

(b) **22 ... ♘c5** 23 ♗b2, and now:

(b1) **23 ... g6** 24 ♘4b3 ♘a4 25 ♗d4 ♗a6 26 ♖xd3 b4 27 ♖e3 ba 28 ♕a1± Chandler–Mannion, Oakham 1989.

(b2) **23 ... ♕a5** 24 ♖g3 g6!? (24 ... ♗c8 25 ♘c6 ♕a4 26 ♕a1 g6 27 ♘b4 ♗d7 28 ♕c1± van der

Wiel–Gligorić, Parma de Mallorca 1989) **25** ♕h5 ♕xd2 (25 ... ♗g7 26 ♘f5 gh 27 ♖xg7+ ♔f8 28 ♗f6 ♕xd2 29 ♖h7 ♕c1+ also draws) 26 ♖xg6+ fg 27 ♕xg6+ ♗g7 28 ♘f5 ♕xb2 29 ♘xh6+, with a draw (Gligorić).

23 ♘4f3

Two alternatives lead to complex play with chances for both sides:

(a) **23 ♘xb5** ♕a5 24 ♘d4 ♕c3 25 ♘2b3 ♗a6 26 ♗d2 ♕b2 27 ♗b4 g6 28 f4 ♘c4 29 ♖xd3 ♖xe4 30 ♕f3 ♖e7⩲ Sax–Short, 2nd match game, St John 1988.

(b) **23 ♕b3** ♗a6 24 ♘4f3 ♕c7 25 ♗b2 b4 26 ab ♘xf3+ 27 ♘xf3 ♕c4 28 ♕xc4 ♗xc4 29 ♗c3 g6⩲ Hübner–Short, Belfort 1988.

23 ... f5

Ivanchuk–Kruppa, Frunze 1988, went 23 ... ♘c4 24 ♖xd3 ♕d7?! (24 ... g6!?±) 25 ♘xc4 bc 26 ♖e3±.

24 ♘xe5 ♖xe5
25 ♗b2 ♖e7

Not 25 ... ♖e8? 26 ♕b3 fe 27 ♘xe4 d2 28 ♕d3± (Ivanchuk); White threatens ♘f6+.

26 ef

Instead Glek–A. Kuzmin, Blagoveshchensk 1988, went 26 ♕b3 fe 27 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 28 ♘xe4 ♕a8 29 ♕xd3 ♗xd5 30 ♘g3 ♗xg2 31 ♕g6 ♗f3 32 ♘f5 ♕e4 33 ♘xh6+ ♔h8 34 ♘f7+ ½–½.

26 ... ♖xe3
27 fe ♗xd5
28 ♕g4 ♕g5

Or 28 ... ♕c8 29 ♕d4 ♗c4 30 ♘xc4 bc 31 f6 ♕c7 32 a4 gf 33 ♗c3± Glek–Harlamov, corr 1988–89.

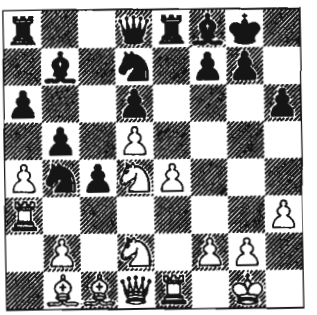
29 ♕xg5 hg
30 ♔f2

This occurred in a game Klovan–Kazak, USSR 1990. White has the better ending.

A2

18 ♘d4 *(6)*

6 B



18 ... ♕f6

Alternatively:

(a) **18 ... ♕b6** 19 ♘f5 ♘e5 20 ♖g3 ♔h7?! (20 ... ♘bd3?! 21 ♗xd3 ♘xd3 22 ♘xh6+ ♔h7 23 ♕h5 ♕xf2+ 24 ♔h2 ♕xe1 25 ♘f5+ ♔g8 26 ♖xg7+ ♗xg7 27 ♕g5±±; perhaps 20 ... g6!?, on the lines of variation A1, note 'b2' to Black's 19th move) 21 ♘f3 ♗c8 22 ♘xg7 ♗xg7 23 ♕d2 ♘bd3 24 ♗xd3 ♘xd3 25 ♖xg7+ ♔xg7 26 ♕xh6+ ♔g8 27 ♗e3 ♕c7 28 ♗d4±± Sax–Nikolić, Lugano 1987.

(b) **18 ... ♘e5** 19 ab ♕b6 leads to interesting play:

(b1) **20 ♘2f3?!** ♘bd3 21 ♗e3 ♘xe1 22 ♘xe1 ♕c7 23 ♘ef3 ab 24 ♘xb5 ♕d7∓ A. Sokolov–Psakhis, Volgograd 1985.

(b2) **20 ba** ♖xa6 (20 ... ♗xa6!?) 23 ♘f5 ♖xa3 24 ba ♘bd3 25 ♗xd3 ♘xd3 26 ♖e3 ♗a6 27 ♘xc4 ♗xc4 28 ♖xd3 ♗xd3 29 ♕xd3= Hellers–Ornstein, Swedish Ch 1987.

(b3) **20 ♘f5** ♘bd3 21 ♗xd3 ♘xd3 22 ♖e3 (22 ♖xd3?! cd 23 ♘c4 ♕c7∓) 22 ... ab 23 ♘xh6+ gh 24 ♖g3+ ♗g7 25 ♖axd3 cd 26 ♘b3 ♔f8 (Oll–Kruppa, Uzhgorod 1987, went 26 ... f6 27 ♕f3 ♖e7 28 ♗e3 ♕c7 29 ♘d4 ♗c8 32 ♗xh6=) 27 ♖xg7 ♔xg7 28 ♕g4+ ♔h7 29 ♕f5+ ♔g7 30 ♗xh6+ ♔xh6 31 ♕f6+ ♔h7 ½–½ Oll–Goldin, Vilnius 1988.

(b4) **20 ♘xc4** ♘xc4 21 ♖g3 ♗c8 (21 ... ♘xd5?! 22 ♘f5±, or 21 ... g6 22 ♘e6 fe 23 ♖xg6+ ♔f7 24 ♗xh6 ♔xg6 25 e5+ ♔f7 26 ♕h5+ ♔e7 27 ed+ — Sax), and now:

(b41) **22 ♗xh6** ab (22 ... ♘xb2 23 ♕d2 ♘2d3 24 ♖xd3 ♘xd3 25 ♕xd3 gh 26 e5 ♗g7 27 e6 ♗xe6 28 ♘xe6 fe 29 de ♕d4 30 ♕h7+ ♔f8 31 ♖e4 ♕f6 32 g3± — Sax) 23 ♘f3 (23 ♘b3!?) 23 ... ♖a1 24 ♘g5?! (24 b3!? ♘e5 25 ♕d2±) 24 ... ♖xb1? (24 ... ♘e5! 25 ♕h5 g6 26 ♕h4 ♘bd3∓) 25 ♕xb1 gh 26 ♘e6+ ♔h8 27 ♘xf8 ♖xf8 28 ♕c1 ♔h7 29 ♕c3 ♘e5 30 ♕xb4± Sax–Short, Subotica izt 1987.

(b42) **22 b3!?** ♘e5 23 ♗e3 (23 ♗xh6 ♘bd3∓) 23 ... ♘g6 (23 ... ♕c7 24 ♗xh6) 24 f4 ♕d8 25 f5 ♘e5 26 ♕d2 a5 27 ♗xh6 ♕h4 (27 ... ♔h7!?) 28 ♔h2, with advantage to White; A. Sokolov–Portisch, Brussels 1988.

19 ♘2f3 ♘c5

Kasparov suggests 19 ... ♘d3!? 20 ♗xd3 b4 21 ♗xc4 ba 22 b3∞.

20 ab

Or 20 ♖ee3 ba (20 ... ♘bd3?! 21 ab ♘xe4 22 ♗xd3 cd 23 ♕xd3 ♘c5 24 ♕e2± — Razuvayev and Lepeshkin) 21 ♖ac3 ♘bd3 22 ♖xc4 ♘xc1 23 ♕xc1 ♖ac8 24 ♗c2 g6 25 ♘c6 ♗xc6 26 dc h5 27 ♖ec3?! (27 ♕a1!?) 27 ... ♖xc6= A. Sokolov–Karpov, Rotterdam 1989.

20 ... ab

21 ♘xb5

White has also tried 21 ♖ee3 ♖xa3 22 ba ♘bd3 23 ♗xd3 cd 24 ♕e1 ♕f4∞ De Firmian–Timoshchenko, Moscow 1990.

21 ... ♖xa3

22 ♘xa3 ♗a6

Kasparov gives 22 ... ♘bd3 23 ♗xd3 ♘xd3 24 ♖e3 ♗a6 25 ♕a4 (25 ♕c2?! ♖c8∞) 25 ... ♖a8 26 ♕c6 (26 ♗d2?! ♕xb2 27 ♘xc4 ♕b1+∞) 26 ... ♕d8 27 ♗d2 ♘xb2 28 ♘c2; White has returned the pawn but seized the initiative.

23 ♖e3 ♖b8

Or:

(a) **23 ... ♘cd3?!** 24 ♗xd3 cd 25 ♕a4 ♖b8 26 ♗d2 ♕xb2 27 ♖e1±.

(b) **23 ... ♘bd3!?** 24 ♗xd3 cd 25 b4 ♘xe4 26 b5 ♗b7 27 ♖xd3 (27 ♕xd3? ♕a1 28 ♖e1 ♘xf2) 27 ... ♖c8!∓ — Kasparov.

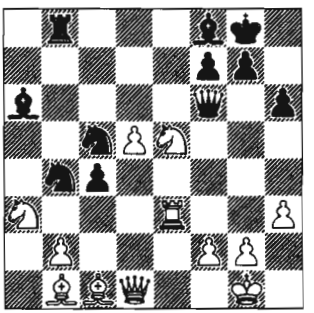
24 e5

White activates his own bishop on b1, but also brings Black's bishop on f8 to life.

Instead, the game Anand–Timoshchenko, Frunze 1987, went 24 ♖c3 ♘bd3 25 ♗xd3 cd 26 ♗e3 ♘xe4 27 ♖c6 ♖a8 28 ♕a4 d2=.

24 ... de

25 ♘xe5 *(7)*



25 ... ♘cd3

Kasparov–Karpov, 16th game, World Ch match, Leningrad 1986, went 25 ... ♘bd3 26 ♘g4?! ♕b6 27 ♖g3 g6 28 ♗xh6 ♕xb2 29 ♕f3, with chances for both sides. Kasparov recommends 26 ♕c2!? ♘b3!? (26 ... ♖b4 27 ♘c6 ♖b7 28 ♖e8 g5 29 f3 ♕d6 30 ♘xc4 ♕xd5 31 ♘4e5±; White's threats are b4 and ♖d8) 27 ♘axc4 (27 ♘d7 ♕d6 28 ♘xb8 ♕xb8 29 ♘xc4 ♘bxc1 30 ♖xd3 ♘xd3 31 ♕xd3 g6 32 b3 ♗c5, with some compensation for the two pawns) 27 ... ♘bxc1 28 ♘xd3 ♘xd3 29 ♕xd3 g6 30 b3 ♗c5 31 ♖e2 (31 ♖f3?! ♕a1) 31 ... ♕a1 32 ♖e1 ♕f6 33 ♖f1 h5, with counterplay for Black. Anyone wishing to delve into all the subtleties of this exceptionally interesting game would do well to turn to Kasparov's book *London–Leningrad Championship Games*, in which the 16th game has 24 (!) pages devoted to its analysis.

26 ♘g4 ♕d4

Alternatively:

(a) **26 ... ♕b6** 27 ♖g3, and now:

(a1) **27 ... ♗c5** 28 ♘xh6+ ♔f8 29 ♕h5 ♗xf2+ (29 ... gh 30 ♗xh6+ ♔e7 31 ♖g7 ♖f8 32 ♖h7 ♕b8 33 d6+ ♗xd6 34 ♗xf8+ ♕xf8 35 ♘xc4 ♗xc4 36 ♕h4+) 30 ♔h1 gh 31 ♗xh6+ ♔e7 32 ♖g7 ♖f8 33 ♖h7 ♕b8 34 ♗xf8+ ♕xf8 35 d6+ ♔xd6 36 ♖xf7, with an overwhelming advantage to White.

(a2) **27 ... ♗d6** 28 ♗e3 ♕c7 29 ♘xh6+ ♔f8 30 ♖xg7 ♔xg7 31 ♕g4+ ♔h7 32 ♘f5 ♗f8 33 d6 ♕d7 34 ♕h5+ ♔g8 35 ♗d4 f6 36 ♕g6+ ♗g7 37 ♗xf6, with a decisive attack. (Variations given by Kasparov.)

(b) **26 ... ♕h4** 27 ♖g3 ♔h8 28 ♗d2 ♗d6 29 ♖f3 ♘xb2 30 ♕e2 ♕e7 31 ♕xe7 ½–½ Nunn–Psakhis, Hastings 1987/88.

27 ♘c2

Kasparov considers that the best answer to 27 ♖g3 is 27 ... ♗d6 28 ♗e3 ♕xb2 29 ♘xh6+

♔f8 30 ♕h5 gh 31 ♖f3 ♘e5 32 ♖f6 ♔e7 33 ♕xh6 ♘xd5 34 ♖xd6 ♘f3+ 35 gf ♘xe3 36 ♖g6! fg 37 ♕xe3+ ♔d6 38 ♗e4, with advantage to Black.

27 ... ♘xc2

If 27 ... ♕xd5?, then 28 ♘f6+ gf 29 ♖g3+ and 30 ♕g4.

28 ♗xc2 ♗d6!?

Dvoiris–Timoshchenko, Barnaul 1988, went 28 ... ♗c5?! 29 ♕f3 ♘xc1 30 ♘xh6+ ♔h8 31 ♘f5 ♕xe3 32 fe ♖xb2 33 ♘e7! ♗xe3+ 34 ♕xe3 ♖xc2 35 ♕e5 1–0.

29 b3 ♕a1
30 bc ♗xc4
31 ♗xd3 ♗xd3
32 ♖e1

A game Kruppa–Titkov, USSR 1990, concluded 32 ♖xd3 ♖b1 33 ♘f6+ gf 34 ♕g4+ ½–½. The theory on this variation runs rather deep!

32 ... ♗g6
33 ♗d2 ♖b1
34 ♕e2 ♖xe1+
35 ♕xe1 =

This occurred in another game Dvoiris–Timoshchenko, USSR 1988.

B

17 ... f5

A very sharp and trendy line. At the cost of weakening his own king's position, Black destroys the white pawn centre and activates the bishop on b7.

White's replies are:

B1 18 ♖ae3
B2 18 ef

In Halifman–Karpov, Reggio Emilia 1991/92 White introduced the new move 18 ♘h2 which led to completely unclear complications after 18 ... ♘f6 19 ♖f3 ♖e5! 20 ♖xf5 ♖xf5 21 ef ♗xd5! — *ed.*

Another line recently introduced is 18 e5, and now:

(a) **18 ... g6?!** 19 e6 ♘b6 20 g4 ♕f6 21 gf gf 22 ♘h2 ♖e7 23 ♖g3+ ♖g7 24 ♘e4± Raaste–Rantanen, Helsinki 1990.

(b) **18 ... de** 19 ♗xf5 ♗xd5 20 ab ♘f6?! (20 ... ab!?) 21 ♘xe5 ab 22 ♗g6± Sznapik–A. Ivanov, Biel 1990.

(c) **18 ... ♘xe5** 19 ♘xe5 ♖xe5 20 ♘xe5 de 21 ♗xf5 ♗xd5 22 ♕g4 ♕g5 23 ♗e6+ ♗xe6 24 ♕xe6+ ♔h8 25 ab, with a plus for White; Brunner–Lanzani, Zürich open 1990.

B1

18 ♖ae3 f4*(8)*

A blockading move.

The alternative 18 ... ♘f6 has occurred twice in Kasparov–Karpov games. There can follow:

(a) **19 ♘h2**, clearing the rook's path to g3 as well as the d1-h5 diagonal for the queen. Black now has:

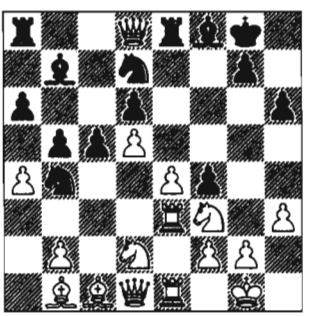
(a1) **19 ... fe?!** 20 ♘xe4 ♘bxd5 21 ♘xf6+ ♘xf6 22 ♖xe8 ♘xe8 23 ♕d3 ♘f6 24 ♘g4± — Kasparov.

(a1) **19 ... ♔h8** 20 b3 ba 21 ba

c4 22 ♗b2 fe 23 ♘xe4 ♘fxd5 24 ♖g3 ♖e6 25 ♘g4 with a very strong attack; Kasparov–Karpov, 20th game, World Ch match, Lyon 1990.

(a3) **19 ... ♕d7** 20 ♖f3 (20 ef ♖xe3 21 fe ♗xd5 22 ♘g4 ♗e7 23 e4 ♗f7 24 ♘f3 ♖d8 25 ♕e2 ♗c4 26 ♕e3 ♘xg4 27 hg ♗f6∞ Kasparov–Karpov, Amsterdam 1991) 20 ... ♖e5 21 b3 ♘xe4 22 ♘xe4 fe 23 ♖xe4 ♖xd5 24 ♕e2∞ Oll–Hjartarson, Philadelphia 1991.

(b) **19 ♖3e2** c4 (or 19 ... ♕d7 20 e5 ♘fxd5 21 ♘f1 ♘b6 22 e6 ♕d8 23 ♗xf5± Ernst–Bjerke, Gausdal 1990) 20 e5 dxe5 21 ♗xf5 ♘d3 22 ♗xd3 cxd3 23 ♖xe5± Ernst–P. Nielsen, Gausdal 1991 — *ed.*



19 ♖3e2

Or 19 ♖a3 ♕f6 20 ♘b3 ♘b6 21 ♘a5 ♖ab8 22 ab ab 23 ♘xb7 ♖xb7 24 ♗d2 ♘c4 25 ♗c3 ♘e5 26 ♕e2, with equal chances; De Firmian–A. Ivanov, Chicago 1988.

19 ... ♘e5
20 ♘f1

White gains no advantage from 20 ♘xe5 de 21 ♘f3 ♗d6 22 ♗d2 c4 23 ♗c3 ♘d3 24 ♗xd3 cd 25 ♕xd3 b4 26 ♗d2 — Karpov.

20 ... ♘xf3+
21 gf ♕h4
22 ♘h2 ♖e5
23 ♕d2

Now Timman–Karpov, 9th match game, Kuala Lumpur 1990, continued 23 ... ♕xh3 24 ♕xf4 ba 25 ♕g4 ♕xg4+ 26 ♘xg4 ♖ee8 27 f4±.

The line recommended by Timman as strongest is 23 ... ♖g5+ 24 ♘g4 h5 25 ♕xf4 ♗e7 26 ♕g3 ♕xg3+ 27 fg hg 28 ♗xg5 ♗xg5 29 f4 ♗f6 30 e5 ♗e7, with a good game for Black.

B2

18 ef ♘f6 *(9)*

Alternatives are:

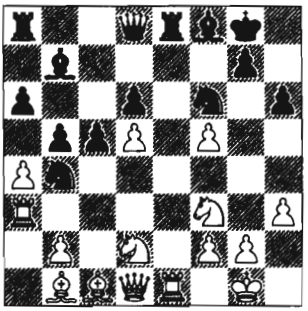
(a) **18 ... ♖xe1+?** 19 ♕xe1 ♗xd5, and now:

(a1) **20 ♘h2** ♘f6 21 ♘g4 ♗e7 22 ♘e4 ♘xg4 23 hg ♗f6 with equal chances; Pavlović–Hazai, Vrnjacka Banja 1988.

(a2) **20 ♘e4!?** ♗f7 21 f6 g6 (22 ... ♘xf6? 22 ♘xf6+ ♕xf6 23 ♕e4±±) 22 ♘h4 d5 23 ♖g3 ♕e8 24 ♘xg6 ♗xg6 25 f7+ ♕xf7 26 ♘d6 1–0 Ivanchuk–Lukacs, Debrecen 1988.

(b) **18 ... ♗xd5** 19 ♘e4 ♗f7 (clearing the path of the d-pawn. For 19 ... ♘f6, see the main line

after 18 ... ♘f6 19 ♘e4 ♗xd5) 20 ab (Karpov suggests 20 ♗d2!? or 20 ♖ae3!?, but not 20 ♘xd6? ♖xe1+ 21 ♘xe1 ♘b6 22 ♗f4 ♘c4∓∓) 20 ... d5 21 ♘c3 ♖xe1+ 22 ♘xe1 d4 23 ♘a2 (23 ♘e4!?) 23 ... ♘xa2 24 ♗xa2 c4 25 ♖xa6 ♘c5 26 ♖xa8 ♕xa8, and the activity of Black's pieces provides full compensation for the material lost; Kasparov–Karpov, 22nd game, World Ch match, Lyon 1990.



19 ♘e4

White also has:

(a) **19 ♘h2** (19 ♘h4!? — Razuvayev) 19 ... ♖xe1+ 20 ♕xe1 ♕e7 21 ♕f1 ♖e8 22 ab ♕e1 23 ♘g4 ♘xg4 24 hg ab∓ Vasyukov–Razuvayev, Moscow 1987.

(b) **19 ♖ae3** ♖xe3 20 fe ♗xd5 21 e4 ♗f7 22 ♘f1 ♕d7 23 ♘1h2 ba 24 ♘g4 ♘xg4 25 hg ♗b3 26 ♕d2 ♖a7 27 g5± Arakhamia–S. Jackson, Novi Sad Ol 1990.

(c) **19 ♖xe8** ♕xe8 20 ♘h4 ♗xd5 (20 ... ♘bxd5!?), and now:

(c1) **21 ♖g3** ♗a2 22 ♗xa2 ♘xa2 23 ♘df3 ♘xc1 24 ♕xc1 ♔h7 25 ♘g6 d5 26 ♘fe5 d4 27 ♘g4 ♘h5 28 ♖d3 ♕e4 29 ♘xf8+ ♖xf8 30 ♕xc5 ♘f4∓ J. Polgar–Kamsky, New Delhi 1990.

(c2) **21 ♘g6** ♕f7 24 ♘f1 ba 25 ♕xa4 ♗e4 26 ♗xe4 ♘xe4 with equal chances; A. Sokolov–Hjartarson, Manila izt 1990.

19 ... ♗xd5

Black has done well in practice with 19 ... ♘bxd5, for example:

(a) **20 ♘fd2** ♗c6 ½–½ Schlosser–Svidler, Oakham 1990.

(b) **20 ♘h4** ♘c7 21 ♘xf6+ ♕xf6 22 ♘g6 ♖xe1+ 23 ♕xe1 ♖e8 24 ♖e3 ♖xe3 25 ♕xe3 ba 26 ♗a2+ ♗d5 27 ♗xd5+ ♘xd5 28 ♕e4 ♘e7= De Firmian– A. Ivanov, San Mateo 1989.

(c) **20 ♘h2** ♘xe4 21 ♗xe4 ♖xe4 22 ♖xe4 ♘c3 23 ♖xc3 ♗xe4 24 ♖g3 ♔h8 25 ♕g4 ♗d5∞ De Firmian–A. Ivanov, Las Vegas 1989.

However, the following recommendations deserve to be tried:

(d) **20 ab** ab 21 ♕b3 — Karpov.

(e) **20 ♘xf6+** ♕xf6 21 ♖xe8 ♖xe8 22 ab ab 23 ♖a7 — Azmaiparashvili.

20 ♘xf6+

Or 20 ♖ae3 ♗xe4 21 ♗xe4 d5 22 ♗b1 ♖xe3 23 ♖xe3 d4 24 ♖e6 d3 25 ♘e5 c4 26 ♕f3 ♖c8 27 ♕g3 d2 28 ♗xd2 ♕xd2 29 ♖xf6∞ C. Horvath–Zobisch, Hungary 1988.

20 ... ♕xf6

21 ♗d2

The alternatives also deserve attention:

(a) **21 ♖ae3** ♗f7 22 ♘h2 ♖xe3 (22 ... ♕d4 23 ♕f3 ♘d5 24 ♖d1 is unclear — Azmaiparashvili) 23 ♖xe3 ♖e8 24 ♖g3 ♕d4 25 ♗d2 ba?! 26 ♘g4 ♗b3 27 ♘xh6+ ♔h8 28 ♕h5 1–0 Adams–Gaffar, Novi Sad Ol 1990.

(b) **21 ab** ab 22 ♗d2 ♖xa3 23 ba ♗xf3 24 ♕xf3 ♖xe1+ 25 ♗xe1 ♕b2 26 ♕e4 d5 27 ♕e6+ ♔h8 28 ab ♕xb1 29 bc ♗xc5 30 f6 gf 31 ♕xf6+ occurred in a game Rantanen–Ojanen, Finland 1990; and now 31 ... ♔h7!?=.

21 ... ♕xb2

22 ♗xb4 ♗f7

This is better than 22 ... ♗xf3 23 ♖xf3 ♕xb4 24 ♖e6 ♕xa4 25 ♗c2 ♕d4 26 ♖d3 ♕h4 27 ♖de3 with an attack — Zaitsev.

23 ♖e6

Or 23 ab ♕xb4 24 ♖xe8 ♖xe8 25 ♖xa6 ♕xb5 26 ♖a7=.

23 ... ♕xb4

Not 23 ... ♗xe6 24 fe cb 25 ♖b3 ♕f6 26 ♖e3 ba 27 ♕d5 ♗e7 28 ♕d3 g6 29 ♘h4, with an attack.

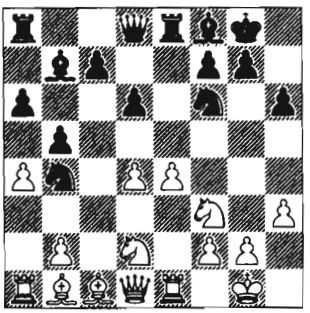
24 ♖b3 ♕xa4

25 ♗c2 ⩲

Kasparov–Karpov, 4th game, World Ch match, New York 1990.

3 Fifteenth Move Alternatives for Black

9 ... ♗b7 10 d4 ♖e8 11 ♘bd2 ♗f8 12 a4 h6 13 ♗c2 ed 14 cd ♘b4 15 ♗b1 *(10)*



Apart from 15 ... c5, which we examined in chapter 2, Black has the following possibilities:

A 15 ... ba
B 15 ... ♕d7
C 15 ... g6

Instead Vasyukov–Psakhis, Moscow 1981, went 15 ... ♘d7 16 ♘b3 c5 17 ♗d2 ♘c6 18 d5 ♘ce5 19 ♘a5 ♕b6 20 ♘xb7 ♕xb7±.

A

15 ... ba

Black allows a deterioration of his own pawn structure, but rids himself of the weakness on b5.

16 ♖xa4 a5
17 ♖a3

On the third rank the rook has good prospects. It can be transferred to e3 or g3 as the occasion arises.

In a number of games, White adopted the plan of developing his bishop on b2. After 17 b3, there can follow:

(a) **17 ... g6** 18 ♗b2 ♗g7 19 ♕c1 ♖a6 20 ♗c3 c5 21 d5 ♗c8 22 ♕b2± Ghinda–Drimer, Romania 1983.

(b) **17 ... ♖a6** 18 ♗b2, and now:

(b1) **18 ... d5** 19 e5 ♘d7 20 ♘f1 c5 21 ♘g3± Gufeld–Didishko, USSR 1982.

(b2) **18 ... ♗c6** 19 ♖a1 ♗b5 20 ♖e3 g6 21 d5 c5 22 ♘c4 ♗g7 23 ♘fd2± Zso. Polgar–Liss, Singapore 1990.

17 ... ♖a6

It was Karpov who first had the idea of bringing the rook into play in this ingenious manner.

Alternatives are:

(a) **17 ... ♕d7**, and now:

(a1) **18 ♖ae3** a4 19 ♘f1 d5 20

e5 ♘e4 21 ♘3d2 (21 ♘1d2 ♕b5 22 ♘xe4 de 23 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 24 ♖xe4 ♘d3 25 ♖1e2 c5⩲ Balashov–Belyavsky, USSR Ch 1984) 21 ... c5 22 ♘xe4 de 23 ♗xe4 cd 24 ♖g3 ♗xe4 25 ♖xe4 ♕c6 26 ♖xd4 ♖xe5 27 ♗d2± A. Sokolov–Balashov, USSR Ch 1984.

(a2) **18 ♘h4!?** ♕b5 19 ♖f3 ♘h7 20 ♖g3 ♘g5 21 ♘hf3 ♘xf3+ 22 ♘xf3± Ehlvest–Belyavsky, USSR Ch 1984.

(b) **17 ... g6**, when White has:

(b1) **18 ♖ae3** ♗g7 19 ♘f1 c5 20 ♘g3 cd 21 ♘xd4 d5 22 e5 ♘e4 23 ♘xe4 de 24 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 25 ♖xe4 ♕d5? (25 ... ♖c8!?) 26 ♘f3± Sax–Belyavsky, Moscow izt 1982.

(b2) **18 e5** de 19 de ♘h5 20 ♘h2?! (20 ♗e4?! ♗xe4 21 ♖xe4 ♗c5∓, or 20 e6 f5=, or 20 ♕b3!?± —Kasparov) 20 ... ♕d5 21 ♘df3 ♖xe5 22 ♘g4 ♖xe1+ 23 ♕xe1 ♔h7 24 ♖e3 ♖d8 25 ♗d2⩲ Kasparov–Belyavsky, Moscow izt 1982.

After 17 ... ♖a6, White's most popular choices are:

A1 18 ♖ae3
A2 18 ♘h2

Other continuations are weaker:

(a) **18 ♘h4?** ♘xe4! 19 ♘xe4 ♗xe4 20 ♗xe4 d5 21 ♖ae3 de!? (21 ... ♖ae6?! 22 ♗g6! occurred in Timman–Karpov, 1st match game, Kuala Lumpur 1990) 22 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 23 ♖xe4 ♕d5 24 ♖e8 ♖e6 25 ♖xe6 ♕xe6∓.

(b) **18 d5** g6?! (18 ... c6!?) 19 ♘c4 c6 20 ♕a4 cd 21 ♘xa5 de 22 ♕xb4 ef 23 ♘xb7 ♕b6 24 ♗d2 ♕xb4 25 ♗xb4 ♖b6 26 ♖xe8 ♘xe8 27 ♗c3 ♖xb7 28 ♗e4± Oll–Klovan, Pinsk 1986.

(c) **18 ♖c3** g6 19 b3 ♗g7 20 ♗b2 c5 21 d5 ♘d7 22 ♕c1 a4 23 ba ♘b6 24 ♖ce3 ♗xb2 25 ♕xb2 ♘xa4 26 ♕c1 ♘b6 was played in Sznapik–Szymczak, Polish Ch 1989. Black's king position is insecure.

A1

18 ♖ae3 a4

A game Sax–Barbero, Hungary 1989, saw instead 18 ... g6 19 ♘f1 ♗g7 20 ♘g3 c5 21 ♗d2 ♘d7 22 ♗c3 cd 23 ♘xd4 d5 24 e5! ♖xe5 25 ♘df5 with a strong attack.

19 ♘h4

Some other lines are also worth considering:

(a) **19 ♘f1** d5 20 e5 ♘e4 21 ♘1d2 (21 ♘3d2!?) 21 ... c5 22 ♘xe4 de 23 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 24 ♖xe4 c4 25 e6 ♖exe6 26 ♖xe6 fe 27 ♘e5, and now:

(a1) **27 ... ♕c7** 28 ♕f3 ♘c2 (28 ... ♘c6 29 ♘g6 ♕f7 30 ♕g4± A. Sokolov–Geller, USSR Ch 1985) 29 ♖d1 ♘b4, Balashov–Karpov, USSR Ch 1983; and now 30 ♕g4±.

(a1) **27 ... ♕d5** 28 ♕h5 ♖a7 29 ♕g6 ♘d3 30 ♘xd3 cd 31 ♕xd3 ♖d7 32 ♕a6 ♕xd4 33 ♕xe6+ and White emerges with an extra pawn; A. Sokolov–Bronstein, Reykjavik 1990.

(b) **19 ♘h2**, and now:

(b1) **19 ... d5** 20 e5 ♘d7 21 ♖g3 f6 22 ♘df3 fe 23 de c5 24 ♘g5 ♕c7 25 ♕h5 ♘f6 26 ♕xh6± Sushko–Marchenko, corr 1984.

(b2) **19 ... g6** 20 ♘g4 c5 21 ♘xf6+ ♕xf6 22 dc dc 23 e5 ♕e6 24 ♘e4 with a plus for White; Maeder–Haeg, corr 1984.

19	**...**	**c5**

Or 19 ... ♘fd5?! 20 ed ♖xe3 21 fe ♕xh4 22 ♘f3 ♕g3 23 e4±.

20	**dc**	**dc**
21	**♘f5**	**♗c8**
22	**e5**	**♘fd5**
23	**♖g3±**	

Timman–Karpov, 5th match game, Kuala Lumpur 1990.

A2

18	**♘h2**	**g6**

Or 18 ... ♕a8?! 19 ♖ae3 ♕a7 20 e5 ♘fd5 21 ♖g3 de (21 ... ♕xd4 22 ♖e4 ♕a7 23 e6±) 22 de ♖ae6 23 ♘e4± Sax–Banas, Hungary 1984.

19 f3 *(11)*

This move, securely fortifying the e4-point, was one of the major innovations of the 1990 Kasparov–Karpov match. The alternatives are:

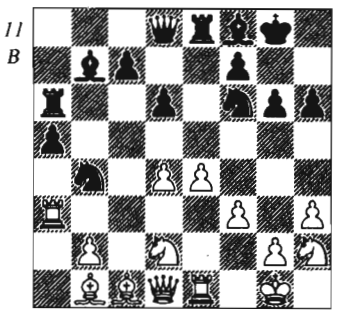
(a) **19 e5** de 20 de ♘h7 21 ♘c4 ♕d5 22 ♕xd5 ♗xd5 23 ♖c3 ♘f6 24 ♗d2 ♘d7 25 ♗e4 ½–½ Jo. Horvath–Razuvayev, Sochi 1987.

(b) **19 ♘g4** ♘xg4 20 ♕xg4, and now:

(b1) **20 ... ♗g7** 21 ♘f3 c5 22 d5 c4 23 ♖d1 ♖a8 24 h4 ♗c8?! (24 ... h5!? 25 ♕g3 ♕d7) 25 ♕g3 ♘d3 26 ♗xd3 cd 27 h5 g5 28 ♘xg5 hg 29 ♗xg5 f6 30 ♗d2 ♖xe4 31 h6± A. Ivanov–Klovan, USSR 1987.

(b2) **20 ... c5!?** 21 dc dc 22 e5 ♕d4 23 ♕g3 ♖ae6 24 ♖ae3 c4 25 ♗f5 ♘d3 26 ♗xd3 cd 27 ♖xd3 ♖xe5= Hjartarson–Karpov, 5th match game, Seattle 1989.

(c) **19 f4** d5 20 e5 ♘e4 21 ♘g4 (21 ♘xe4?! de 22 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 23 ♖xe4 c5∓) 21 ... c5 22 ♘xe4 de 23 dc ♗xc5+ 24 ♗e3= Ivanchuk–Karpov, Linares 1989.



19	**...**	**♕d7**

Or 19 ... ♗g7 20 ♘c4 ♕a8 21 d5 c5 (21 ... ♖d8!? threatening ... c7–c6) 22 ♗f4 ♕d8 23 ♕d2 h5 24 ♘f1 ♕c7 25 ♘fe3 ♘d7 26 ♗c2± Oll–Klovan, Australia 1991.

20	**♘c4**	**♕b5**
21	**♖c3**	**♗c8**
22	**♗e3**	**♔h7**

Kasparov recommends 22 ... ♕b8, with the threat of ... d6-d5.

23	**♕c1**	**c6**
24	**♘g4±**	

Kasparov–Karpov, 2nd game, World Ch match, New York 1990.

B

15 ... ♕d7
16 ♖a3

Or:

(a) White gains no advantage from the straightforward 16 e5 de 17 de ♘h5 18 ab ♕xb5 19 ♕b3 ♖ad8, Belyavsky–Smejkal, Sarajevo 1982.

(b) 16 b3, and now:

(b1) 16 ... ♖ad8 17 ♗b2, and now, in a game Tseshkovsky–Zakharov, USSR 1982, Black sacrificed a pawn but failed to obtain compensation for it: 17 ... d5? 18 e5 ♘e4 19 ♘xe4 de 20 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 21 ♖xe4 c5 22 ♗c3 ♕c6 23 ♖g4±.

(b2) 16 ... g6 17 ab ♕xb5 18 d5 c6 19 ♗b2 ♘h5 20 dc ♘xc6 21 ♘c4 ♖ad8 22 ♘e3 ♘e5∞ van der Wiel–Karpov, Amsterdam 1991.

16 ... ba

Hübner–Portisch, Tilburg 1981, went 16 ... ♖ad8 17 ab ab 18 ♖ae3 c5 19 d5 g6 20 ♘f1 ♗g7 21 ♗d2±.

17 ♖xa4 a5

Or 17 ... ♕b5 18 ♖a3 d5?! (18 ... ♖ad8!?) 19 e5 ♘e4 20 ♘h2± Dvoiris–Goldin, USSR 1985.

18 ♖a3 ♕b5

Ehlvest–Dorfman, Ivano-Frankovsk 1982, went 18 ... d5? 19 ♘e5 ♕e6 20 ♖g3 de 21 ♘xe4 ♗xe4 22 ♗xe4 ♖ad8 23 ♗f3 c5 24 ♗xh6 ♖xd4 25 ♕c1±.

19 ♘h2

Or 19 d5 c6 20 ♘d4 ♕b6, when White has:

(a) **21 ♘c4** ♕d8 22 dc ♘xc6 23 ♘f5?! d5 24 ♖g3 g6 25 ♗xh6 dc 26 ♕c1 ♖e6 ∓ A. Rodriguez–Geller, Moscow 1985.

(b) **21 dc!?** ♘xc6 22 ♘f5 ♘e5 23 ♖g3 ♔h8 24 ♘f1 d5 25 ♗e3 ♕d8± Aseyev–Kruppa, Volgograd 1985.

19 ... g6
20 ♘g4 ♘xg4
21 ♕xg4 ♗g7?!

Black should play an immediate 21 ... c5!? 22 e5 (or 22 ♘f3 cd 23 ♘xd4 ♕e5 24 ♘f3 ♕f6=) 22 ... de 23 ♗xg6 fg 24 ♕xg6+ ♗g7 25 ♖g3 ♕d7 26 ♘e4 ♗xe4 27 ♖xe4 ♖a6, with chances for both sides.

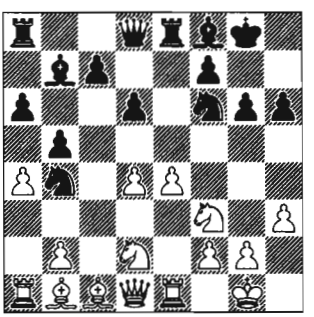
22 ♘f3 c5
23 ♕h4 h5
24 d5±

Dvoiris–Lerner, Harkov 1985.

C

15 ... g6 *(12)*

12
W



16 ♖a3

The rook heads towards the centre. However, an immediate 16 e5 may be strongest; after 16 ... de 17 de ♘h5, there might follow:

(a) **18 ♕b3** c5 19 ♘e4 c4 20 ♕e3 ♘d5 21 ♕d4 ♘hf4 22 ♗xf4 ♘xf4 23 ♘f6+ ♕xf6 24 ef ♖xe1+ 25 ♔h2 ♗xf3 26 gf ♖e6 27 ab ♗d6 and Black has powerful threats; Arakhamia–Kakhiani, Azov izt 1990.

(b) **18 ab!?** ab 19 ♖xa8 ♕xa8 20 ♘e4 with advantage to White; Matulović–Lukacs, Vrnjacka Banja 1985.

16 ... ♗g7
17 ♖ae3

Alternatively 17 ♘h2 c5 18 d5, and now:

(a) **18 ... ♘d7** 19 ♘df1 ba 20 ♘g4 ♔h7 21 ♖xa4?! (21 ♖f3!?) 21 ... ♕e7 22 ♘ge3 ♘b6 23 ♖a3 a5 24 ♕f3 ♗c8 25 ♘f5 with an attack; Arakhamia–Kakhiani, Tbilisi 1991.

(b) **18 ... c4** 19 ♘df1 ♘d3 20 ♗xd3 b4 21 ♖a1 cd 22 ♘g3 ♖c8 23 ♕xd3 ♗xd5 24 ♗xh6 ♗xh6 25 ed ♕a5⩱ Nunn–Razuvayev, Dortmund 1991.

17 ... c5

Or 17 ... ba 18 ♕xa4 a5 19 ♘c4 (19 ♘f1!?) 19 ... ♗xe4 20 ♗xe4 ♖xe4 21 ♖xe4!? (21 ♘xa5?! ♖xe3 22 ♗xe3 c5 23 ♖a1 ♘fd5 24 ♗d2 ♕b6 25 ♖a3 cd 26 ♘c4 ♖xa4 27 ♘xb6 ♘xb6∓ Y. Gruenfeld–A. Greenfeld, Israel 1984) 21 ... ♘xe4 22 ♘xa5 ♘xf2 (22 ... c5!?) 23 ♕xb4 ♘d3 24 ♕d2 ♘xe1 25 ♕xe1 ♕d7∓ Dvoiris–Tunik, Sverdlovsk 1985.

18 d5 ♘d7
19 ♘f1 ♘b6
20 ab ab
21 ♖a3

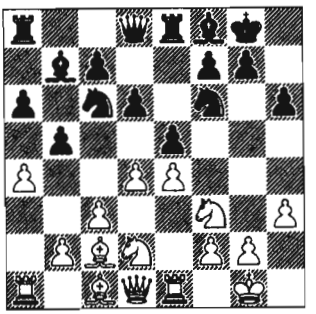
Ernst–Razuvayev, Reykjavik 1990, went 21 h4?! ♘c4 22 ♖b3 ♖a1 23 ♗d2 ♘xb2 24 ♕e2 ♗xd5 25 ♖xb2 ♗c4 26 ♕e3 ♘d5∓∓.

21 ... ♖xa3
22 ba ♘a6=

Tal–Hazai, Sochi 1982.

4 Thirteenth Move Alternatives for Black

9 ... ♗b7 10 d4 ♖e8 11 ♘bd2 ♗f8 12 a4 h6 13 ♗c2 *(13)*



The continuation 13 ... ed was examined in the previous two chapters. In the present chapter, we consider:

A 13 ... ♘b8
B 13 ... ♖b8
C 13 ... ♕d7

A

13 ... ♘b8

In the spirit of the Breyer system.

14 ♗d3

The main continuation. Practice has also seen:

(a) **14 b4** ♘bd7 15 ♗d3 d5 16 de de 17 ♘xe4 ♘xe5 18 ♘xf6+ ♕xf6 19 ♘xe5 ♖xe5 20 ab ab 21 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 22 ♖xe5 ♕xe5 23 ♗d2 c5= Liberzon–Torre, Hastings 1980/81.

(b) **14 ♘h4** ♘bd7 15 ♘f5 g6 16 ♘g3 c5 17 d5 c4 18 b3 cb 19 ♘xb3 ♕c7 20 ♖e3± Zaitsev–Torre, Baku 1980.

14 ... c6
15 ♘f1

Or:

(a) **15 b4** ♘bd7 16 ♘b3 ♘b6 17 ♘a5 ♕c7 18 ab ab 19 ♕c2 ed 20 ♘xd4 ♘c4 21 ♗xc4 bc 22 ♗f4 c5 23 ♘b5 ♕d7= Arnason–Akhmilovskaya, Palma de Mallorca 1989.

(b) **15 b3** ♘bd7 16 ♗b2 g6 17 ♕c2 ♗g7 18 c4 ed 19 cb c5 20 b4 cb 21 ba ♗xa6 22 ♗xa6 ♖xa6 23 ♘xd4 ♕a8 24 ♘b5 ♖c8= Sax–Torre, Wijk aan Zee 1981.

15 ... ♘bd7
16 ♘g3 g6

Kasparov–Karpov, 9th game, World Ch match, Moscow 1985, went 16 ... ♕c7 17 ♗d2 g6 (17 ... d5? 18 de ♘xe5 19 ♘xe5 ♕xe5 20 f4±) 18 ♕c1 ♔h7 19 b3 ♗g7 20 ♕c2 ♘f8 (20 ... d5? 21 ♘xe5 ♘xe5 22 de ♘xe4 23 ♘xe4 de 24

♖xe4 c5 25 ♖g4 ♕xe5 26 ♗xg6+ fg 27 ♕xg6+ ♔g8 28 ♖e1 ♕xe1+ 29 ♗xe1 ♖xe1+ 30 ♔h2 ♖e7 31 ♕xh6± -- Kasparov) 21 ♗e3 ♘e6 22 ♖ad1 ♖ac8 23 ♗f1 ♗f8 24 ♖d2 (24 b4!? ♕b8 25 ♕a2 ♗g7 26 de de 27 c4±) 24 ... ♕b8 25 ♕b1 ♗a8 26 b4, and White had strong pressure.

17 b3

Alternatively:

(a) **17 ♗d2** ♘h7 18 ♕c1 h5 19 ♕d1 ♗g7 20 ♗c2 ♘b6 21 b3 ba 22 ba a5 23 ♗d3 ♗a6 24 ♗xa6 ♖xa6 25 de de= Sax–Rivas, Rome 1984.

(b) **17 ♗e3** ♖c8 18 ♕d2 h5 19 ♗g5 ♗e7 20 ♖e2 ♘h7 21 ♗h6 ♗f8 ½–½ H. Olafsson–Hjartarson, Gausdal 1985.

(c) **17 ♕b3** ♖b8 18 ♕a2 ♗a8 19 b4 ♕c7 20 ♗d2 c5 21 d5 c4 22 ♗c2 h5 23 ♕b2 ♗b7 24 ab ab 25 ♖a5 ♗c8 26 ♖ea1 ♘h7 27 ♗e3 with initiative to White; Yurtayev–Podgayets, USSR 1983.

17 ... ♗g7

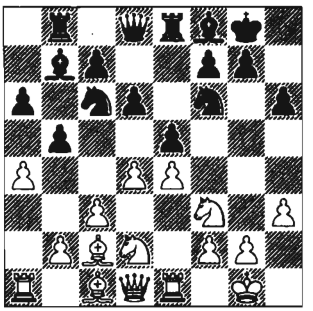
Play may continue:

(a) **18 ♖a2** ♕c7 19 ♗e3 ♔h7 20 de de 21 c4 ba 22 c5 ♗f8 23 b4 a5 24 ♕d2 ab 25 ♕xb4 ♖eb8= Malanyuk–Butnorius, Severodonetsk 1982.

(b) **18 ♕c2** ♕c7 19 ♗e3 d5 20 de de 21 ♗xe4 ♘xe5 22 ♘xe5 ♕xe5 23 ♗xg6 fg 24 ♕xg6 ♘e4 25 ♗xh6 ♕f6 26 ♕xf6 ♘xf6 27 ♗xg7 ♔xg7 28 ♘f5+ ♔g6 29 ♘d6 with about equal chances; Rechlis–Kraidman, Jerusalem 1986.

B

13 ... ♖b8 *(14)*



Black indirectly protects his pawn on b5, and will advance it if appropriate.

14 ab

Or:

(a) **14 ♗b1** ♗c8 15 ♘f1 b4 16 ♘g3 bc 17 bc g6 18 ♗d2 ♘a5 19 ♗a2 ♗e6 20 c4 ♘xc4 21 ♗c3 ♘b2 22 ♕c2 ♗xa2 23 ♖xa2 ♘c4 24 ♕e2 ed 25 ♘xd4 ♘e5 26 ♕xa6 c5 27 ♘c2 ♖b3± Ehlvest–Podgayets, Sverdlovsk 1984.

(b) **14 d5** ♘e7 15 b3, and now:

(b1) 15 ... c5 16 b4 c4 17 ♘f1 g6 18 ♘g3 ♗g7 19 ♘h2 ♔h8 20 ♗e3 ♘xe4 21 ♗xe4 f5 22 ♕d2 fe 23 ♗xh6± Kir. Georgiev–van der Sterren, Wijk aan Zee 1988.

(b2) **15 ... c6** 16 c4 ♘g6 17 ♗d3 (a game Ljubojević–Gligorić, Yugoslavia 1982, concluded 17 ♘f1 ♕c7 18 ♗e3 bc 19 bc a5 20 ♗d2 ½–½) 17 ... bc 18 bc ♕c7 19 ♗f1 ♗c8 20 ♘b3 cd 21 ed (or 21

cd ♖b4= Lobron–Gligorić, Lucerne Ol 1982) 21 ... ♗d7 22 ♗d2 e4 23 ♘fd4 ♘e5∞ P. Popović–Gligorić, Novi Sad 1982.

(c) **14 ♗d3** ♗c8 15 ♘f1 ♗d7 16 ♘g3 ♕c8 17 ♗f1 ♕b7 18 a5 ♕c8 19 ♘h2 ♘e7 20 f4 ef 21 ♗xf4 ♘g6 22 ♗d2 c5 23 ♘f3 (23 ♕f3!? ♗e7 24 ♗d3±) 23 ... c4= Belyavsky–Gligorić, Sochi 1986.

14 ... ab

15 ♗d3 ♗c8

Tal–Rubinetti, Lucerne Ol 1982, went 15 ... b4 16 ♗b5 bc 17 bc ♘d7 18 ♗a3 ♖a8 19 ♕c2 ♘cb8 20 de de 21 ♗xf8 ♖xf8 22 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 23 ♕a2 ♗c6 24 ♖b1 ♕f6±.

16 ♘f1

Alternatively:

(a) **16 ♘b3** ♗d7 17 ♗d2 ♕c8 18 ♕c2 ♘d8 19 ♗f1 c5 20 d5 c4= Tal–Gligorić, Bugojno 1984.

(b) **16 ♕e2** b4 17 ♗b5 bc 18 bc ♗d7 19 d5 ♘e7 20 c4 g6 21 ♘b3 ♗xb5 22 cb ♕d7 23 ♖a5± Valvo–Weldon, New York open 1987.

16 ... ♗d7

The lesser evil is 16 ... b4 17 ♘g3 bc 18 bc ed (18 ... g6!?) 19 cd ♘b4 20 ♗b1 c5 21 ♗f4 ♖b5 22 ♕d2 ♖a5 23 ♖xa5 ♕xa5, as in Timman–Karpov, Tilburg 1986. Black has managed to simplify the position by means of the queenside exchanges, but White retains the upper hand on the kingside and in the centre owing to the constant threat of e4–e5.

17 ♘g3 ♕c8

18 ♗d2

Or 18 ♗e3 ♕b7 19 de?! (Hjartarson gives 19 ♕e2!? ed 20 cd ♘b4 21 ♗b1 c5 22 dc dc 23 e5±) 19 ... ♘xe5 20 ♖a7 ♕c8 21 ♘xe5 de= Hjartarson–Karpov, Dubai Ol 1986.

18 ... ♕b7

19 b4

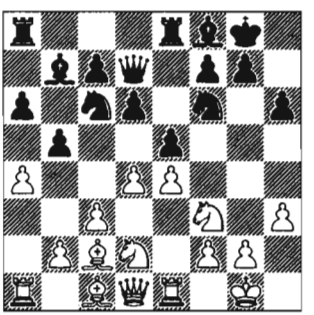
White has a substantial plus, as the following games demonstrate:

(a) **19 ... ♘a7** 20 ♘h2 ♘c6 21 d5 ♘e7 22 ♕f3 ♘h7 23 ♘g4 c6 24 ♘h5 ♘g6 25 ♘e3± Ernst–Stempin, Poznan 1987.

(b) **19 ... ♖a8** 20 ♕b3 ♖xa1 21 ♖xa1 ♖a8 22 ♖xa8 ♕xa8 23 ♕b1 ♕e8 24 ♕a2 ♕b8 25 ♕a6 ed 26 cd d5 27 e5± Geller–Gligorić, Sochi 1986.

C

13 ... ♕d7 *(15)*



14 d5

14 b3 ed 15 cd ♘b4 16 ♗b1 transposes to chapter 3, variation B (note 'b' to White's 16th move).

14 ... ♘e7

A game Tseshkovsky–Savon, USSR 1982, went 14 ... ♘a5?! 15 b4 ♘c4 16 ♘xc4 bc 17 ♘d2 c6 18 ♘xc4 cd 19 ♘b6 ♕c7 20 ♘xa8 ♗xa8 21 ed ♕xc3 22 ♖b1±. However, 14 ... ♘b8 is possible according to van der Wiel, whose analysis runs 15 c4!? (15 b3 c6 16 c4 bc=) 15 ... c6 16 a5 bc 17 ♘xc4 cd 18 ♘b6 ♕d8 19 ed ♘bd7 20 ♘xa8 ♕xa8⩱.

15 b3

Or 15 ♘b3 c6 16 dc ♘xc6 17 ♕e2 b4 (17 ... ba!? 18 ♘bd2 a3 19 b3 d5 20 ♗xa3 ♗xa3 21 ♖xa3 d4 is unclear) 18 c4 ♕c7 19 ♗e3 ♘d7 20 ♘bd2 ♘c5 21 b3 g6= Timman–Psakhis, Las Palmas 1982.

15 ... c6
16 c4 ♘g6

Alternatives are:

(a) **16 ... ♕c7** 17 ♘f1 ♘d7 18 ♘e3 bc 19 bc a5 20 ♗a3 ♖eb8 21 c5 ♘c8 22 cd ♗xd6 23 ♗xd6 ♕xd6 24 ♘c4 ♕f6 25 dc ♗xc6 26 ♕d2± Jansa–P. Nikolić, Esbjerg 1982.

(b) **16 ... g6** 17 ♘f1 cd 18 cd ♘h5 19 ♘e3 ♗g7 20 ♖a2 ♖f8 21 ♗a3?! (21 ♔h2!?) 21 ... ♘f4 22 ♔h2 f5 23 ♘g1 fe 24 ♗xe4 ♘h5 25 ♗xg6 ♘xg6 26 ♕xh5 ♘f4 27 ♕g4 ♕xg4 28 hg ♘d3⩲ Kayumov–Timoshchenko, USSR 1982.

17 ♘f1

White achieves little by bringing his bishop from c2 to f1; after 17 ♗d3 Black has:

(a) **17 ... ♖ec8** 18 ♗f1 bc (or 18 ... ♗e7!?) 19 bc ♕c7 20 ♘b3 ♘d7 21 ♗d2 a5 22 ♖e3 ♗e7 23 ♖b1 ♖cb8 24 ♕e1 ♗c8 25 ♖a1 ♗d8= Ghinda–Lin Ta, Lucerne 1985.

(b) **17 ... ♘f4** 18 ♗f1 b4 19 dc ♗xc6 20 ♗b2 ♘e6 21 ♗d3 ♘c5 22 ♗c2 ♕b7= Guseinov–Polovodin, USSR 1983.

17 ... bc
18 bc a5
19 ♘e3

Or 19 ♘g3 ♘f4?! (19 ... ♗a6!?) 20 ♗xf4 ef 21 ♘f5 g6 22 ♘5d4 ♗g7 23 ♖b1± Klovan–Veingold, USSR 1982.

19 ... ♗a6

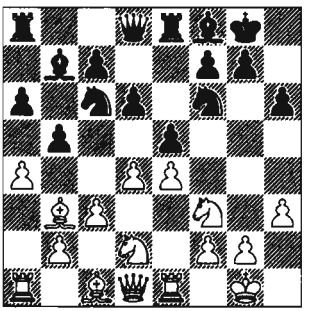
There can follow:

(a) **20 ♘d2** ♘f4 21 h4 cd 22 ed g6 23 g3 ♘4h5 24 ♕f3 ♗g7= Spassky–Balashov, Toluca izt 1982.

(b) **20 ♗d2** cd 21 cd ♘f4 22 ♖a3 ♖ec8 23 ♔h2 ♗e7 24 ♘g1 ♗d8 25 ♘f5± Kayumov–Veingold, USSR 1983.

5 Thirteenth Move Alternatives for White

9 ... ♗b7 10 d4 ♖e8 11 ♘bd2 ♗f8 12 a4 h6 *(16)*



13 d5

In the last three chapters we examined the bishop retreat 13 ♗c2, maintaining the tension in the centre. White also has the possibility of closing the centre and gaining some space. In this case, however, counterplay based on the ... c7–c6 break will be available to Black.

The following lines are seen more rarely:

(a) **13 de** ♘xe5 14 ♘xe5 ♖xe5 (14 ... de?! 15 ♕e2) 15 ♗c2 ♕e8 16 f3 ♖d8?! (16 ... ♖e7!? 17 ♕e2 d5 18 e5∞) 17 ♕e2 c5 18 ♘f1 d5 19 ♗f4± Ioseliani–Gaprindashvili, Tbilisi (match) 1980.

(b) **13 ♗a2** (threatening 14 ab ab 15 ♕b3) 13 ... ♕d7 14 ♗b1, and now:

(b1) **14 ... ed** 15 cd ♘b4 16 a5 d5 17 e5 ♘e4 18 ♘xe4 de 19 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 20 ♖xe4 c5 21 ♗d2 ♘d3⩱ Belyavsky–Podgayets, USSR 1977.

(b2) **14 ... ♖ad8** 15 d5 ♘e7 16 b3 c6 17 c4 ♕c7 18 ♗d3 bc 19 bc ♘d7 20 ♗a3 ♘c5 21 ♗f1 ½–½ Sax–Nikolić, Sarajevo 1982.

After 13 d5, Black can choose between four knight moves:

A 13 ... ♘a7
B 13 ... ♘e7
C 13 ... ♘b8
D 13 ... ♘a5

A

13 ... ♘a7
14 ♘f1

Or 14 ♘h2 c6 15 dc ♘xc6 16 ♘g4 ♘xg4!? (16 ... b4?! 17 ♘xf6+ ♕xf6 18 ♖e3 bc 19 ♖f3 cd 20 ♗xd2 ♕xf3 21 ♕xf3± Kovalyev–Aseyev, Krumbach 1991) 17 hg ♘a5 18 ♗d5± Cabrillo–Gligorić, Yugoslavia 1991.

14 ... c6

15 dc

Nunn–Smejkal, Dubai Ol 1986, went 15 ♘3h2 cd 16 ed ♘c8 17 ♘g4 (17 ab ab 18 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 19 ♘g4±) 17 ... ♘xg4 18 hg ♘b6 19 ♘g3 ba 20 ♗xa4 ♘xd5 21 ♗xe8 ♕xe8⩲.

15 ... ♘xc6

15 ... ♗xc6?! 16 ♘g3 ♘c8 17 ab ab 18 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 19 ♕e2 ♗c6 20 ♘h2 ♕d7 21 ♘g4± occurred in Todorcević–Orlov, Pancevo 1987.

16	**♘g3**	**♘a5**
17	**♗c2**	**♕c7**
18	**ab**	**ab**
19	**♘h2**	**♘c4**
20	**♖xa8**	**♖xa8**
21	**♗d3**	**♖a1=**

Gomez–A. Kuzmin, Managua 1987.

B

13 ... ♘e7

14 ♘h2

The knight joins in the struggle for the d5-point. There is an alternative plan beginning with 14 c4. Play may then continue:

(a) **14 ... ♕d7**, and now:

(a1) **15 ab** (15 c5? c6⩲) 15 ... ab 16 ♖xa8 ♖xa8 17 cb ♕xb5 18 ♘b1 ♖a1 19 ♘c3 ♕b4 20 ♕c2 c6= Parma–P. Nikolić, Yugoslav Ch 1982.

(a2) **15 ♗c2** c6 16 b3 ♕c7 17 ♘f1 ♘d7 18 ♘e3 bc 19 bc a5 20 ♗a3± Jansa–P. Nikolić, Esbjerg 1982.

(b) **14 ... bc** 15 ♘xc4 c6 16 dc ♘xc6 17 a5 ♘a7 18 ♗c2 ♘b5 19 ♗e3± Kruppa–Klovan, Frunze 1988.

(c) **14 ... c6** 15 dc, and now:

(c1) **15 ... ♗xc6?!** 16 ab ab 17 ♖xa8 ♕xa8 18 cb ♗b7 (18 ... ♗xb5? 19 ♗xf7+, or 18 ... ♗xe4?! 19 ♘xe4 ♘xe4 20 ♗c2 f5 21 ♘h4±) 19 ♘c4 ♘xe4 20 ♘xd6 ♘xd6 21 ♕xd6 e4 22 ♘d4± Sznapik–Panczyk, Polish Ch 1981.

(c2) **15 ... ♘xc6!?** 16 ab ab 17 ♖xa8 ♕xa8 18 cb ♘b4 19 ♗c4 (19 ♘h4 d5 ½–½ Jansa–Hazai, Yugoslavia 1985) 19 ... d5 20 ed e4 21 ♘h2 ♗xd5 22 b3 ♗c5, and Black has a dangerous initiative; C. Horvath–Petran, Budapest 1987.

14 ... ♕d7

Or 14 ... c6 15 dc ♗xc6 16 ♘g4 ♘g6 17 ab ab 18 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 19 ♕f3 ♘f4 20 ♘f1 ♘xg4 21 hg ♕f6 22 g3 ♘d5 23 ♕d3± Hennigan–Oblitas, Santiago 1990.

15	**♘g4**	**♘xg4**
16	**hg**	**c6**
17	**♘f1**	**cd**
18	**ed**	**g6**

Or 18 ... ♘g6 19 ♘g3 ♖ac8 20 ♖e4 ♗e7 21 ♖b4 ♗h4 22 ♘f5 ♗g5 23 ♗xg5 hg 24 ab ab 25 ♖a7± Mokry–Lin Ta, Novi Sad Ol 1990.

19 ♘g3 ♗g7

20 ♗e3

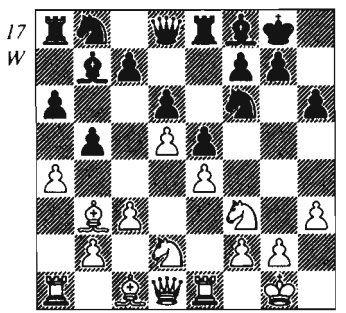
There can follow:

(a) **20 ... f5?!** 21 gf gf 22 ♘h5 f4? (22 ... ♖f8!? 23 f4±) 23 ♗xf4 ef 24 ♖e6±± Jansa–Ilincić, Prague 1989.

(b) **20 ... ♔h7** 21 f3 ♘g8 22 ♕d3 ♘f6 23 ♗f2 ♖ec8 24 ♘e4 ♘xe4 25 ♖xe4± Jansa–Hazai, Warsaw zt 1987.

C

13 ... ♘b8 *(17)*



14 c4

Alternatively:

(a) **14 ♘f1** ♘bd7 15 ♘g3 c6 16 dc ♗xc6 17 ♗e3 ♘c5 18 ♗xc5 dc 19 ♕xd8 ♖axd8 20 ab ab 21 ♖a6 ♗d7 (21 ... ♗b7?! 22 ♖b6±) 22 c4 ♗e6 23 ♖xe6 ♖xe6 24 cb ∓∞ Short–Psakhis, Hastings 1987/88.

(b) **14 ♕e2** c6 (Istratescu–Almazi, Guarapuava 1991, went 14 ... ♕d7 15 c4 c6 16 dc ♘xc6 17 ab ab 18 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 19 cb ♘b4±) 15 dc ♗xc6 16 ab ♗xb5 17 ♗c4 ♗c6 18 b4 a5 19 ♗b5 ♕b6 20 ♗xc6 ♕xc6 21 ♖xa5 ♖xa5 22 ba ♕a4 23 ♘c4 ♘c6 24 ♗a3 ♘xa5= Halifman–P. Nikolić, Bled 1991.

14 ... c6

Or 14 ... bc 15 ♘xc4 c6 16 dc ♗xc6 (16 ... ♘xc6 17 a5) 17 ♗c2 ♘xe4?! (17 ... ♕c7!?) 18 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 19 ♖xe4 d5 20 ♖xe5 dc 21 ♕c2 ♖xe5 22 ♘xe5 ♕e8 23 ♗f4 with a plus for White; Kindermann–A. Greenfeld, Beer-Sheva 1984.

15 dc

Kindermann–Hazai, Plovdiv 1984, concluded 15 ab ab 16 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 17 dc bc (17 ... b4 18 ♗a4± Kasparov–Dorfman, USSR Ch 1978) 18 ♘xc4 ♘xc6 19 ♗a4 ♕c7 ½–½.

15 ... ♘xc6

Or 15 ... ♗xc6 16 ♗c2 ♘bd7 17 b4 (17 b3!?) 17 ... ♕c7 18 ♗b2 bc 19 ♘xc4 d5 20 ed ♗xd5 21 ♘cxe5 ♘xe5 22 ♘xe5 ♗xb4?! (22 ... ♖ad8 23 ♕c1 ♕b7=) 23 ♖e2 ♖ad8 24 ♘g4!± Wedberg–Brunner, Berlin 1987.

16	**ab**	**ab**
17	**♖xa8**	**♕xa8**
18	**cb**	**♘b4**
19	**♗c4**	**d5**
20	**ed**	**e4**
21	**♘h2**	**♗xd5∓∞**

Mestel–Short, Esbjerg 1984.

D

13	**...**	**♘a5**
14	**♗a2**	**c6**
15	**b4**	**♘c4**
16	**♘xc4**	**bc**
17	**dc**	

Kovalyev–Balashov, Azov 1991, went 17 ♗xc4 cd 18 ♗xd5 (18 ed e4∓∞) 18 ... ♘xd5 19 ed e4 20 ♘d2 ♖c8 (20 ... ♗xd5?! 21 ♘b3±) 21 ♕b3 ♕c7 22 ♗b2 f5∓∞.

17 ... ♗xc6
18 ♘d2

Hellers gives 18 ♕c2 d5 19 ed ♕xd5 20 ♕e2 ♘e4 21 ♗xc4 ♘xc3 22 ♕f1 ♕d6∞.

18 ... d5
19 ed ♕xd5
20 ♕f3 ♕d7

Or 20 ... e4 21 ♕e3 ♕f5 22 ♘xc4 ♘d5 23 ♕g3 with advantage to White; Hellers–H. Olafsson, New York open 1987.

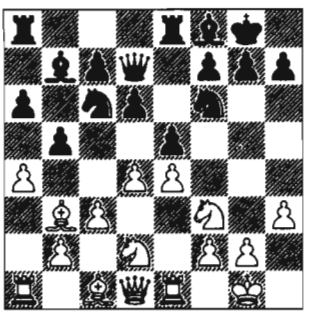
21 ♕e2 ♘d5
22 ♘e4 ♘f4
23 ♕xc4±

Balashov–Kraidman, Turkey 1990.

6 12 ... ♕d7

9 ... ♗b7 10 d4 ♖e8 11 ♘bd2 ♗f8 12 a4

12 ... ♕d7 *(18)*



In this position White has several possibilities. The most popular are:

A 13 d5
B 13 ♗c2
C 13 ab

The following have been seen more rarely:

(a) **13 ♘g5**, and now:

(a1) **13 ... ♖e7** (13 ... d5? 14 ed ♘xd5 15 ♕h5± ±) 14 d5 ♘a5 15 ♗a2 h6 16 ♘gf3 c6 17 b4 ♘c4 18 ♗xc4 bc 19 ♘xc4 ♕c7 20 dc ♕xc6 21 ♘a5 ♕xc3 22 ♗d2 ♕c8 23 ♕b1± Kruppa–Makarov, Minsk 1986.

(a2) **13 ... ♘d8** 14 ♗c2 g6 15 ♘gf3 ♗g7 (15 ... c6!?) 16 d5 c6 17 c4 ♕c7 18 b3± Kruppa–Goldin, Sevastopol 1986.

(b) **13 ♗a2** g6 (13 ... ed 14 cd ♘b4 15 ♗b1 transposes into variation B2) 14 d5 ♘b8 15 ♘f1 (15 ♘b3!? c6 16 ♗g5) 15 ... ♗g7 16 ♗g5 ♕c8 17 ♕d2 ♘bd7 18 ♘g3 ba 19 ♗e3 ♕b8 20 ♖ed1 ♗f8 21 ♕e2 ♗c8 22 ♗c4 ♘b6 23 ♗d3 ♘fd7 24 ♘d2 ♕b7 25 ♗c2 c6, and taking advantage of White's planless play, Black seized the initiative in Rodriguez–Dorfman, Mexico 1977.

A

13 d5 ♘e7
14 c4

14 ab will transpose into variation C.

14 ... ♘g6

Alternatively:

(a) **14 ... c6?!** 15 dc ♗xc6 16 ab ab 17 ♖xa8 ♖xa8 (17 ... ♗xa8 18 cb) 18 cb ♗xb5 19 ♘g5 d5 20 ♘df3±.

(b) **14 ... g6** 15 ab ab 16 ♖xa8 ♖xa8 17 cb ♕xb5 18 ♕c2 ♘d7

19 ♗c4 (19 ♕xc7? ♘c5 20 ♗c4 ♕b4 21 ♘g5 ♖c8 22 ♕xd6 ♘xd5 23 ♕xe5 ♘d3 24 ♗xd3 ♗d6, and the queen is lost) 19 ... ♕b4 20 ♘b1 ♘c5 21 ♗d2 ♕a4= (Gutman).

(c) **14 ... h6** transposes to chapter 5, variation B (note 'a' to White's 14th move).

15 ♗c2 c6
16 b3 ♕c7

Hübner–Portisch, Brussels 1986, went 16 ... b4 17 ♘h2 ♕c7 18 ♘g4 ♗e7 19 ♘f1 (19 dc ♗xc6 20 ♘e3 ♘d7 21 ♘d5 ♗xd5 22 cd ♗g5 23 ♘c4±) 19 ... cd (19 ... c5!?) 20 cd ♘xg4 21 hg ♗c8 22 ♘e3 ♗g5 23 ♘f5 ♗xc1 24 ♖xc1 ♕d8±.

17 ♘f1 bc
18 bc a5
19 g3 ♘e7
20 ♘e3 ♘c8
21 ♘d2 ♘b6
22 ♗d3 ♖eb8
23 ♘b1 ♗a6

The chances are level; van der Wiel–Karpov, Tilburg 1988.

B

13 ♗c2

Now Black has:

B1 13 ... g6
B2 13 ... ed!?

For 13 ... h6, see chapter 4, variation C.

B1

13 ... g6
14 d5

Or 14 ♗d3?! ed 15 ♘xd4 ♘e5 16 ♗f1 c5∓.

14 ... ♘e7

Smirin–Didishko, Byelorussian Ch 1984, varied with 14 ... ♘b8 15 c4 c6 16 b3 ♕c7 17 ♗a3 bc 18 bc a5 19 ♘b3 ♘a6 20 ♕e2 ♘b4=.

15 b3

Gutman recommends 15 ♘b3 c6 16 ♗g5 ♗g7 17 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 18 dc ♗xc6 (18 ... ♘xc6 19 ♘c5) 18 ♘a5±.

15 ... c6
16 c4 cd
17 cd ♗g7
18 ♘f1

18 b4?! (intending ♘b3) is refuted by 18 ... ♘fxd5 19 ed e4 20 ♘xe4 ♗xa1 21 ♗f4 ♗g7 22 ♘xd6 ♘xd5 23 ♘xe8 ♖xe8, with advantage to Black.

18 ... ♘h5
19 ♘e3

Or 19 b4 f5 20 ♗g5 fe 21 ♗xe4 ♘f4 22 ♘e3 ♔h8 23 ab ab 24 ♖a5?! (24 ♗xe7!? ♕xe7 25 h4) 24 ... ♘g8 25 ♕d2 ♘f6 26 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 27 h4 ♖xa5 28 ba ♖a8= A. Ivanov–Malevinsky, USSR 1979.

19 ... ♘f4

Play has now continued:

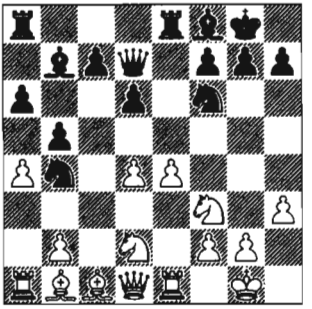
(a) **20 ♘h2** f5 21 f3 ♔h8 22 ♗d2 ♗f6 23 ♗a5 ♗h4 24 ♖f1 ♘h5 with initiative to Black; Timoshchenko–A. Ivanov, USSR 1979.

(b) **20 ♗d2 ♖ac8?!** (20 ... f5!?) 21 ♗b4 f5 22 ab ab 23 ♖a7 ♖a8 24 ♖xb7 ♕xb7 25 ♗xd6±

Suetin–Zaitsev, Sochi 1977.

B2

13 ... ed!?
14 cd ♘b4
15 ♗b1 *(19)*


19
B

We have now reached a position similar to the one we examined in chapter 3. The only difference is that instead of playing ... h7–h6 Black has developed his queen on d7. This is definitely a point in his favour.

15 ... g6

One benefit of having the pawn on h7 is that in certain cases (for example after the standard rook manoeuvre ♖a1–a3–e3) the black bishop can emerge on h6. Practical tests with this line, though limited, have been good for Black:

(a) **16 e5** de 17 de ♘h5 18 ab ♕xb5 19 ♘d4 ♕d7 20 ♕g4 ♕xg4 21 hg ♘f6 22 g5 ♘g4 23 ♘e4 ♖xe5 24 ♗f4 ♖d5 25 ♘b3 ♗g7 with a plus for Black; Sznapik–Goldin, Warsaw 1990.

(b) **16 d5** c6 (16 ... ♗g7?! 17 ♘b3 c6 18 ♗d2 c5 19 ♘a5±) 17 ♕b3 a5 18 dc ♕xc6 19 ♕c3 (19 ♘d4 ba 20 ♕f3 ♕c5 21 ♕xf6 ♗g7, or 20 ♖xa4 ♕c5 21 ♕c3 d5) 19 ... ♗g7 20 ♕xc6 ♗xc6 21 ♘d4 ♗xe4 22 ♘xe4 ♘xe4 23 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 24 ♗xe4 ♖e8 25 ♘xb5 ♖xe4 26 ♗d2 ♗xb2 27 ♖e1, and White has to struggle for a draw; B. Ivanović–P. Nikolić, Niksic 1983.

C

13 ab ab
14 ♖xa8 ♗xa8

Ivanchuk–Portisch, Linares 1990, went 14 ... ♖xa8? 15 ♘g5 ♘d8 16 ♘df3 c5 (16 ... ed 17 e5) 17 de de 18 ♕xd7 ♘xd7 19 ♘xf7 c4 (19 ... ♘xf7 20 ♗e6) 20 ♘xd8 ♖xd8 21 ♗c2±±.

15 d5 ♘e7

Other knight moves have also been played:

(a) **15 ... ♘d8** 16 ♘f1 h6 17 ♘3h2 ♘b7 (17 ... c6 18 ♘g4 ♘xg4 19 hg cd 20 ed±) 18 ♗c2 ♘c5 19 b4 ♘a6 20 ♘g4 ♘h7 21 ♘g3 c6 22 dc ♗xc6 23 ♗b3 ♘c7 24 ♕f3 ♘e6 25 h4± Kasparov–Karpov, 46th game, World Ch match, Moscow 1984.

(b) **15 ... ♘a5** 16 ♗a2 c6 17 b4 ♘b7 18 c4?! (18 ♘f1!? cd 19 ed ♖c8 20 ♗g5 ♗e7 21 ♕d2±) 18 ... ♖c8 19 dc ♕xc6 20 c5? (too rash; approximate equality results from 20 ♕e2 bc 21 ♗xc4 ♘d8 22 ♕d3 ♘e6 23 ♕b3 ♕d7 24 ♗b2) 20 ... ♘d8 21 ♗b2 dc 22 bc (or

22 ♗xe5 ♘d7 23 ♗b2 c4 24 ♗c3 ♘e6∓) 22 ... ♕xc5 23 ♗xe5 ♘d7 24 ♗b2 ♕b4 25 ♘b3?! (25 ♕b1∓) 25 ... ♘c5∓ Kasparov–Karpov, 5th game, World Ch match, Moscow 1985.

(c) **15 ... ♘b8** 16 ♘f1 ♘a6 17 ♗g5 ♗e7 18 ♘g3 g6 19 ♕d2 ♗b7 20 ♖a1 ♖a8 21 ♗c2 c6 22 dc ♗xc6 23 ♖d1 ♖d8?! (23 ... ♕e6!?) 24 ♕e3 ♕b7 25 ♗h6 ♘c7 26 ♘f5 with advantage to White; Kasparov–Smejkal, Dubai Ol 1986.

16 ♘f1

Or 16 c4 ♖b8 (16 ... c6? 17 dc ♗xc6 18 cb ♗xb5 19 ♗xf7+ ♔xf7 20 ♕b3+ ♘ed5 21 ed± — Smejkal) 17 ♖e3 c6 18 dc ♘xc6 19 cb ♘d4 20 ♗c4 ♘xb5 21 b3 ♕a7 22 ♗b2 h6 23 ♖e1 ♗c6= P. Popović–Smejkal, Zagreb/Rijeka 1985.

16 ... h6
17 ♘g3

A. Sokolov–Karpov, Linares 1989, went 17 ♘3h2 c5 18 dc ♘xc6 19 ♘g4 ♘xg4 20 hg b4 21 g5 hg 22 ♗xg5 ♘a5 23 ♗a4 ♗c6=.

17 ... c6
18 dc ♗xc6
19 ♘h2

Or 19 ♘h4?! d5 20 ♘f3 ♘g6 21 ed ♗xd5 22 ♗c2 ♕b7∓.

19 ... d5
20 ♘h5 ♘xe4

Or 20 ... ♘xh5 21 ♕xh5 g6 22 ♕g4!?± (22 ♕xe5 ♘f5=).

21 ♘g4 ♕f5
22 f3?!

22 ♖xe4!? was highly promising: 22 ... de 23 ♘g3 ♕c8 (23 ... ♕d7? 24 ♗xf7+) 24 ♘xe5.

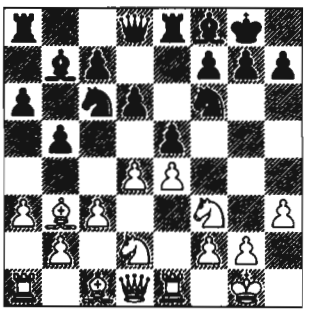
22 ... ♘xc3
23 bc ♕xh5
24 ♖xe5 ♕h4
25 ♗e3 ♘g6
26 ♗f2 ♕d8=

Timman–Karpov, 7th match game, Kuala Lumpur 1990.

7 12 a3

9 ... ♗b7 10 d4 ♖e8 11 ♘bd2 ♗f8

12 a3 *(20)*



A useful move which has a number of purposes: to keep the bishop on the a2–g8 diagonal, to prevent the black knight from coming to b4 (after a pawn exchange on d4), and finally to prepare an advance of the b-pawn.

We shall consider these replies:

A 12 ... ♘b8?!
B 12 ... ♕d7
C 12 ... g6
D 12 ... ♖c8
E 12 ... h6

In a game Karpov–Romanishin, USSR 1980, Black employed the unsuccessful idea 12 ... ♕c8?! 13 ♗c2 ♘d8 14 b4 c5 15 bc dc 16 ♘xe5 cd 17 cd ♕c3 18 ♘b3 ♖c8 19 ♖a2 ♗d6 20 ♗d2±.

A

12 ... ♘b8?!

A risky continuation since White has more than one way of achieving a significant plus. That Black plays this line quite often is all the more surprising.

The routine 13 ♗c2 ♘bd7 14 b4 h6 transposes to chapter 8, but White can play either:

(a) **13 de** de, and now:

(a1) **14 ♗xf7+** ♔xf7 15 ♕b3+ ♔e7 16 ♘xe5 ♕d6 17 ♘df3 ♕e6 18 c4 ♘bd7 19 ♗f4 ♘xe5 20 ♘xe5 ♖ed8 21 a4± Epstein–Belova, USSR 1980.

(a2) **14 ♘g5** ♖e7 15 ♘xf7 ♖xf7 16 ♘f3 ♕xd1 17 ♖xd1 c5 18 ♗e6 ♗xe4 (or 18 ... ♘c6 19 ♘g5 ♘d8 20 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 21 ♗xf7+ ♔h8 22 ♗b3± Lukin–Vasilev, Leningrad 1987) 19 ♘xe5 ♖a7 20 f3 ♗g6 21 ♖d8 ♘fd7 22 ♘xg6 hg 23 ♖c8 ♖b7 24 ♗f4 g5 25 ♗xg5 g6 26 ♖e1, with a powerful attack; Kuporosov–

Zhukhovitsky, Smolensk 1986.

(b) **13 ♘g5** ♖e7 14 ♘df3 ♘bd7?! (Korolyev gives 14 ... ed!? 15 ♘xf7 ♖xf7 16 ♘g5 d5 17 e5 ♖e7∞) 15 ♘xf7 ♖xf7 16 ♘g5 d5 17 ♘xf7 (or 17 ed!? ♘b6 18 d6 ♘fd5 19 ♕h5 g6 20 ♘xf7 gh 21 ♘xd8 ♖xd8 22 dc ± Korolyev–Hristov, Corr 1990) 17 ... ♔xf7 18 ♗g5 c5 19 de ♘xe5 20 f4 ♘d3 21 ♗xd5+ ♗xd5 22 ♕xd3 ♗c6 23 ♕c2± Kindermann–Dutreeuw, Haifa 1989.

B

12 ... ♕d7

13 ♗a2

Or 13 ♗c2 ♖ad8 14 ♘b3 h6 15 d5 ♘e7 16 ♘a5 c6 17 c4 bc 18 ♗a4 ♕c7 19 ♘xb7 ♕xb7 20 dc ♘xc6 21 ♕c2 ♖c8 22 ♕xc4± Psakhis–Balashov, USSR Ch 1980/81.

13 ... a5

Alternatives are:

(a) **13 ... ♘d8?!** 14 d5 c6 15 c4, and now:

(a1) **15 ... ♖c8** 16 b4 cd 17 cd g6 18 ♘b3 ♗g7 19 ♘a5± Gufeld–Zaitsev, Baku 1980.

(a2) **15 ... ♘h5** 16 b4 ♘f4 17 ♘f1 bc 18 ♗xf4 ef 19 ♗xc4 g6 20 ♕d2 ♗g7 21 ♖ad1± Gufeld–Veingold, USSR 1981.

(b) **13 ... g6** 14 d5 ♘e7 15 b4 a5, and now:

(b1) **16 ba** c6 17 c4 ♖xa5 (17 ... cd!? 18 cd ♖xa5) 18 dc ♘xc6 19 cb ♖xb5 20 a4 ♖a5 21 ♘c4 ♖a6 22 ♗g5± Lukin–Polovodin, USSR 1984.

(b2) **16 ♘b3** ab 17 cb ♗g7 (17 ... c6? 18 ♗g5 ♗g7 19 ♘xe5 de 20 ♘c5 ♕c8 21 d6 ♖d8 22 ♕b3± ±) 18 ♘a5 c6 19 dc ♗xc6 20 ♕b3, with advantage to White (Gutman).

(c) **13 ... h6** gives a position which can also arise either from the Smyslov system or from a different order of moves in the Zaitsev system (12 ... h6 13 ♗a2 ♕d7). There can follow:

(c1) **14 d5** ♘e7 15 ♘b3 (15 c4 c6 16 b3 ♘g6 17 ♘f1 a5 18 a4 bc 19 bc ♗a6= Campora–Rubinetti, Argentina 1982) 15 ... a5 16 c4 c6 17 dc ♗xc6 (17 ... ♕xc6!?) 18 cb ♗xb5 19 ♘bd2 ♖ec8?! (19 ... ♘g6!?) 20 ♘h4 g5 21 ♕b3 ♕e8 22 ♕f3± G . Kuzmin–Kudryashov, USSR 1969.

(c2) **14 b4** ed (van den Berg–Portisch, Beverwijk 1964, went 14 ... ♖ad8 15 ♕b3 g6 16 ♘h4 d5 17 ed ♘xd5 18 ♘e4±) 15 cd d5 16 e5 ♘e4 17 ♕c2 ♘xd2 18 ♗xd2± Mortensen–Westerinen, Helsinki 1983.

(c3) **14 ♕c2** ♘d8 15 b4 ed 16 cd a5 17 ba ♖xa5 18 d5 ♖a8 19 ♗b2 ♗e7 20 ♘d4± Yurtayev–Sturua, Frunze 1986.

14 a4

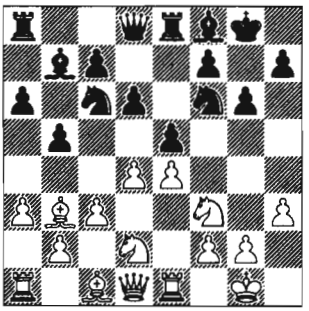
Or 14 d5 ♘e7 15 c4 c6 16 dc ♕xc6 17 cb (17 ♘g5?! b4, or 17 b4!? ab 18 ♘g5 — Gutman) 17 ... ♕xb5 18 a4?! (18 ♗c4!?) 18 ... ♕b4 19 ♗c4 ♗c6 20 b3 ♕b7∓ Matulović–P. Nikolić, Yugoslavia 1981.

14	...	**ba**
15	**d5**	**♘b8**
16	**c4**	**♘a6**
17	**♗b1**	**c6**
18	**♗c2**	**♘c5=**

Gufeld–P. Nikolić, Athens 1985.

C

12 ... g6 *(21)*



21
W

From the diagram, White has:

C1 13 ♗c2
C2 13 ♗a2

And also 13 d5, which is seen more rarely. There can follow:

(a) **13 ... ♘e7** 14 c4 c6 15 ♗a2 cd 16 cd ♗g7 17 b4 ♖c8 18 ♗b2 ♕b6 19 ♘b3 ♘h5 20 ♘a5 ♗a8 21 ♕d2 h6= Lau–Martinovsky, St John 1988.

(b) **13 ... ♘b8** 14 ♗a2 c6 15 dc ♘xc6 16 b4 ♘h5 17 ♘f1 ♗g7 18 ♘e3 ♘f4 19 ♔h2 ♕d7= Smirin–Guliev, Minsk 1990.

C1

13 ♗c2 ♗g7

Or:

(a) **13 ... ♖c8**, and now:

(a1) **14 b3** ♘b8 15 ♗b2 ♘bd7 16 de de 17 c4 ♘h5 18 cb ab 19 ♕e2 c6 20 g3 ♗g7 21 ♖ad1 ♕c7 22 ♘f1 ♘hf6 23 ♘e3 ♘c5= Murey–A. Greenfeld, Israel 1984.

(a2) **14 ♘f1** ♗g7 15 ♘g3 ♗a8 16 ♗e3 d5 17 de ♘xe4 18 ♘xe4 de 19 ♗xe4 ♘xe5 20 ♗xa8 ♖xa8 21 ♘xe5 ♗xe5 22 a4= Hulak–P. Nikolić, Yugoslavia 1981.

(a3) **14 b4** ♘b8 15 a4 ed!? 16 cd (16 ♘xd4 c5) 16 ... d5, with a good game for Black.

(b) **13 ... ♘b8** 14 b4 ♘bd7 15 de ♘xe5 16 ♘xe5 de 17 ♕f3 c5 18 ♘b3 ♘d7 19 ♘a5 ♕c7 20 ♗e3 ♗c8= Hübner–Razuvayev, London 1984.

14 d5

Alternatively:

(a) **14 ♘f1** d5 15 de ♘xe4 16 ♗f4 ♘a5 17 ♘1d2 ♘c4 18 ♘xc4 bc 19 ♘d2 ♘c5 20 b3 cb 21 ♘xb3 ♘e6 22 ♗g3 c5, with advantage to Black; Adams–P. Nikolić, Manila izt 1990.

(b) **14 ♘b3** a5 (Gutman gives 14 ... ♖c8!? 15 d5 ♘e7 16 ♘a5 ♗a8 17 b4 c6=) 15 d5 a4 (15 ... ♘e7 16 a4±) 16 dc ab 17 cb bc 18 ♕d3 ♖b8 19 ♕xb5 d5 20 ed ♕xd5 21 ♕xd5 ♘xd5 22 ♖e2 ♖xb7 23 ♖xc2± Smyslov–Gligorić, Portoroz–Ljubljana 1985. In Hübner–P. Nikolić, Wijk aan Zee 1992, Black introduced 15 ... ♘b8 and after 16 a4 c6 17 dc ♗xc6 18 ab ♗xb5 19 ♗g5 ♕c7 20 ♘bd2

♘bd7 21 ♘f1 ♗c6 22 ♘3d2 d5 a draw was agreed — *ed.*

14 ... ♘e7

Or 14 ... ♘b8 15 c4 c6 16 b4 ♕c7 (16 ... a5 17 dc ♗xc6 18 ba ♖xa5 19 ♖b1± — Sax) 17 ♗b2 bc 18 dc ♘xc6 19 ♘xc4 ♖ad8 (19 ... ♘xb4 20 ♗b3) 20 ♗a4 ♘xe4 21 ♕c2 d5 22 ♘cxe5 (22 ♘a5!?) 22 ... ♖xe5 23 ♗xc6 ♖e6 24 ♗xg7 ♖xc6 25 ♕b2 ♖c2 26 ♗e5 ♖xb2 27 ♗xc7 ♖c8 28 ♗b6± Sax–Short, Biel izt 1985.

15 c4 c6

16 dc

Aseyev–Malevinsky, Leningrad 1989, went 16 b3?! ♘d7?! (16 ... cd!? 17 cd ♘fxd5 18 ed e4 19 ♘xe4 ♗xa1 20 ♗g5 ♗g7 21 ♘f6+ ♗xf6 22 ♗xf6 ♕d7 23 ♖xe7 ♖xe7 24 ♕d2 ♔f8 25 ♕h6+ ♔e8 26 ♕xh7 ♕c7∓) 17 ♘f1 cd 18 cd f5 19 ♘g5 ♘f8 20 ef gf 21 ♕h5 e4 22 ♘f7 ♕c7 23 ♖a2 ♘xd5 24 ♘h6+ ♗xh6 25 ♕xh6 ♘g6 26 ♘g3 ♕f7 27 ♗b2⩱.

16 ... ♘xc6

17 b4

Or 17 b3 ♘d4 18 ♘xd4 ed 19 ♗b2 ♘h5= Suetin–Zaitsev, Dubna 1976.

17 ... ♖c8

Or 17 ... ♘d4 18 ♘xd4 ed 19 ♗b2 ♘h5 20 ♖b1 ♘f4 21 ♘f3 f5∞ Hall–P. Littlewood, England 1981.

18 cb ab

19 ♗b2 d5

20 ♖c1 ♕b6=

Benjamin–A. Ivanov, Philadelphia 1988.

C2

13 ♗a2 ♗g7 *(22)*

For 13 ... ♕d7, see variation B (note 'b' to Black's 13th move).

14 b4

Or 14 d5, when Black has:

(a) **14 ... ♘e7** 15 b4 c6 16 c4 bc 17 dc ♘xc6 18 ♘xc4 ♗f8 (or 18 ... ♘d4 19 ♗g5) 19 ♗g5 h6 20 ♗xf6 ♕xf6 21 ♘b6 ♖ad8 22 ♖c1± Gufeld–Sarapu, Wellington 1988.

(b) **14 ... ♘b8**, and now:

(b1) **15 ♘f1** ♘bd7 16 ♘g3 ♕e7 17 b3 c6 18 c4 bc 19 bc cd 20 cd ♘c5 21 ♗d2 ♖ec8 22 ♗a5 ♗h6= Karpov–Gligorić, Bugojno 1978.

(b2) **15 c4** c6 16 b4 ♘bd7 (16 ... ♖a7?! 17 ♗b2 ♘bd7 18 ♖c1 ♕a8 19 dc ♗xc6 20 ♕c2± Gufeld–Aseyev, USSR 1986) 17 dc ♗xc6 18 ♘g5 ♖e7 19 cb ab 20 ♘b3 ♘f8 21 ♘a5 ♗e8 22 ♗b2 ♕b6= Y. Gruenfeld–Ornstein, New York open 1987.

14 ... a5

Black has a wide choice of alternatives here:

(a) **14 ... ♕e7** 15 ♗b2 a5 16 d5 ♘d8 (16 ... ♘b8 17 c4± ♘b3 ab 18 cb c6 19 ♘a5 cd 20 ed ♗c8, as in Belyavsky–Gligorić, Novi Sad 1979; and now 21 ♘d4±.

(b) **14 ... ♘b8** 15 de de 16 ♘g5 (or 16 ♗b2!? ♘bd7 17 c4± Matanović–Ivkov, match game, Belgrade 1978) 16 ... ♖f8 17 ♕c2!? (17 ♘xf7?! ♖xf7 18 ♘f3 ♕xd1 19 ♖xd1 ♘c6 20 ♘g5 ♖af8 21 ♗e3 h6 22 ♘xf7 ♖xf7 23 f3 ♔f8 24 ♗c5+ ♔e8 25 ♗xf7+ ♔xf7∓ Brustman–Akhmilovskaya, Tskhaltubo 1988) 17 ... ♘bd7 18 c4 ♕e7? 19 cb ab 20 ♕xc7± Ivanović–Zaitsev, Sochi 1979.

(c) **14 ... ed** 15 cd ♘d7 16 ♗b2 ♘b6 17 ♕b3 ♕e7 18 ♖ac1 ♖ac8 19 ♖c2 ♘b8 20 d5 c6 21 ♗xg7 ♔xg7 22 dc ♘xc6 23 ♕e3 ♕d8 24 ♘d4± Kapengut–Didishko, USSR 1983.

(d) **14 ... ♖c8** 15 ♗b2 ♘h5 16 g3?! (16 d5!? ♘b8 17 ♘b3 c6 18 ♘a5±) 16 ... ♕d7 17 ♔h2 ed 18 cd ♖e7 19 ♕c2 ♖ce8 20 ♖ac1 ♘d8 with a good game for Black; Y. Gruenfeld–A. Greenfeld, Beer-Sheva 1985.

(e) **14 ... h6** 15 ♗b2 ♘h5 16 d5 ♘e7 17 ♘b3 ♖f8 18 c4 bc 19 ♘a5 ♗c8 20 ♖c1 f5?! (Hjartarson gives 20 ... ♔h8!? 21 ♖xc4 ♘f4 22 ♗c1 g5 23 ♗xf4 ef 24 e5 de 25 ♘xe5±) 21 ef ♘f4 22 ♖xc4± Hjartarson–Short, Belfort 1988.

15 d5 ♘e7

16 ba

Or:

(a) **16 ♗b2** ♘h5 17 ♘b3 ab 18 cb ♗c8 19 ♘a5 ♘f4 20 ♗c1 ♗h6 21 ♖b1 ♔h8 22 ♖b3 f5= Kuporosov–Ibragimov, Gorky 1989.

(b) **16 ♘b3** ab, and now:

(b1) **17 ab** ♖b8 18 ♘a5 ♗a8 19 ♗g5 h6 20 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 21 ♕d3 ♗g7 22 ♖eb1 f5∓ Vitolins–Savon, USSR 1972.

(b2) **17 cb** ♘xe4 18 ♖xe4 ♗xd5 19 ♖e1 e4 20 ♘fd4 c5 21 bc dc 22 ♘xc5 ♗xa2 23 ♖xa2 ♕xd4 24 ♕xd4 ♗xd4 25 ♘xe4 ♘f5 26 ♖ae2 ♖e6= Chiburdanidze–A. Ivanov, USSR 1980.

16 ... ♖xa5

Gutman recommends 16 ... c5!? 17 dc ♗xc6 18 c4 bc 19 ♗xc4 ♕xa5, and if 20 ♕b3?! then 20 ... d5 21 ed ♗a4, followed by ... e5–e4 with good play for Black.

17 c4 bc!?

A game Gufeld–Timoshchenko, 1981, went 17 ... c6?! 18 dc ♗xc6 19 ♗b2 ♕a8 20 c5 dc 21 ♘b3 ♖a7 22 ♘xc5±.

18 ♘xc4 ♖a6±

D

12 ... ♖c8

13 ♗c2 ♘b8

Or 13 ... g6 14 ♘f1 (14 b4!?) 14 ... ♗g7 15 ♘g3 ♗a8 16 ♗e3 d5= Hulak–P. Nikolić, Yugoslavia 1981.

14 a4

White can also play 14 b4 ♘bd7 15 ♗b2 c5 16 bc ed 17 cd dc= Liberzon–Shvidler, Tel-Aviv 1988, or 14 b3 ♘bd7 15 ♗b2 g6 16 de de 17 c4 ♘h5 18 cb ab 19 ♕e2 c6= Murey–A. Greenfeld, Israeli Ch 1984.

14 ... ♘bd7

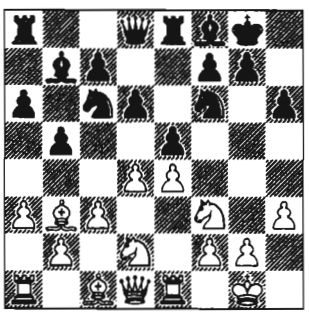
There can follow:

(a) **15 ♗d3** c6 16 b3 ♕b6 17 ♗b2 g6 18 ab (18 c4!?) 18 ... ab 19 c4 ♘h5 20 cb (20 b4!?) 20 ... cb 21 b4 ♘f4 22 ♗b1 d5∞ Balashov–A. Greenfeld, Hastings 1985/86.

(b) **15 ab** ab 16 ♖a7 ♖b8 17 d5 ♕c8 18 ♘b3 ♖a8 19 ♖xa8 ♕xa8 20 ♕e2 c6= Lobron–Shvidler, Munich zt 1987.

E

12 ... h6 *(23)*



23
W

This was a familiar position long before the appearance of the Zaitsev system, since it can also arise from the Smyslov system: 9 ... h6 10 d4 ♖e8 11 ♘bd2 ♗f8 12 a3 ♗b7.

13 ♗c2

Once Black has put a stop to the threat of ♘g5, the white bishop may as well withdraw, protecting the e-pawn and freeing the path of the b-pawn.

Sometimes White plays 13 ♗a2, keeping his bishop on the a2–g8 diagonal, but then the pawn on e4 proves to be inadequately defended. After 13 ... ♘b8 (for 13 ... ♕d7 see variation B, note 'c' to Black's 13th move), there can follow:

(a) **14 de** de 15 ♕c2 ♘bd7 16 b4 c5 17 ♘f1 ♖c8 18 ♗d2 ♘b6∓ Sakharov–Klovan, USSR 1965.

(b) **14 ♕c2** ♘bd7 (14 ... c5!?), and now:

(b1) **15 b4** c5 16 d5 c4 17 a4 ♘h5 18 ♘f1 ♘f4 19 ♘e3 g6 20 ♗d2 ♗g7 21 ♔h2 ♘d3= Liu Shèlan–Ioseliani, 8th match game, Velden 1983.

(b2) **15 d5** c6 16 dc ♗xc6 17 c4 ♕b6 18 b4 ♕b7 19 ♘h4 ♘b6 20 cb ab 21 ♘g6 ♖ac8 22 ♕d3 ♖ed8= Lukin–Rivas, Plovdiv 1984.

(c) **14 ♕b3** ♕d7 (14 ... ♕e7?! 15 de de 16 ♘h4±) 15 ♕c2 c5 16 b4 c4 17 d5, and now:

(c1) **17 ... a5** 18 ♘f1 ♕c7 19 ♘g3 ♘bd7 20 ♗d2 ab 21 ab g6 22 ♖e2 ♘b6 23 ♖f1 ♗g7 24 ♗b1 ♖a1 25 ♕c1 ♖ea8 26 ♘e1 h5 27 ♘c2 ♖1a6 28 ♗h6 ♗h8 29 f4, with advantage to White; Matulović–Smejkal, Smederevska Palanka 1982.

(c2) **17 ... ♘h5** 18 ♘f1 g6 19

♘g3 ♘xg3 20 fg a5 21 ♗e3 ♗g7 22 ♖e2 ab 23 ab f5∞ Adorjan–Smejkal, Baden 1980.

(d) **14 d5** c6, when White has:

(d1) **15 c4** bc 16 dc ♗xc6 17 ♗xc4 ♘bd7 18 b4 ♘b6 19 ♗b3 ♕d7 20 ♗b2 ♘a4 21 ♖c1 ♘xb2 22 ♕c2 ♖ec8 23 ♕xb2 ♕b7= Zapata–Granda Zuniga, New York open 1988.

(d2) **15 ♘f1** cd 16 ed ♘bd7 17 ♘3h2 ♘b6 18 ♘e3 h5 21 g4 g6 22 g5 ♘fd7 23 h4 e4 with equal chances; Renet–Smagin, Zenica 1989.

(e) **14 b4** ed 15 cd ♘xe4 16 ♕b3 ♕f6 (perhaps 16 ... ♕d7!?, but not 16 ... ♘g5? 17 ♖xe8 ♘xf3+ 18 ♕xf3± ±) 17 ♕c2 ♘xd2 18 ♖xe8 ♘xf3+ 19 gf ♘c6 20 ♖xa8 ♘xd4 (20 ... ♗xa8!?) 21 ♖xf8+ ♔xf8 22 ♕xc7 ♘xf3+ 23 ♔h1 ♗e4 24 ♕b8+ ♔e7= Mortensen–Hjartarson, Copenhagen 1985.

After 13 ♗c2, Black can either increase his pressure against White's centre or break it open:

E1 13 ... ♘b8
E2 13 ... d5

Other continuations are:

(a) **13 ... a5** 14 ♗d3 b4 15 ♗b5 ♖e7 (15 ... ♘d7!?) 16 d5 ♘a7 17 ♗f1 bc 18 bc c6 19 c4 ♗a6 20 a4 ♖b7 21 ♗a3 ♖ab8 22 ♘b1± Psakhis–Belyavsky, USSR Ch 1981.

(b) **13 ... g6**, and now:

(b1) **14 d5** ♘b8 15 b3 c6 16 c4 ♘bd7 17 a4 ♕c7 18 ♗a3 ♖ec8 19 ♗d3 cd 20 cd ♘c5 21 ♗f1 ♕b6= Campora–Silva, Berne 1989.

(b2) **14 ♘f1** ♘a5 15 ♘g3 ♘c4 16 b3 ♘b6 17 ♗d3 ♗g7 18 ♗d2 c5 (18 ... c6!?) 19 d5 c4 20 bc bc 21 ♗f1± Aseyev–Timoshchenko, Irkutsk 1986.

(b3) **14 b4** ♗g7 15 ♗b2 ♕d7 16 ♘b3 ♖ad8 17 d5 ♘e7 18 ♘a5 ♗a8 19 c4 c6 20 ♕e2 cd 21 cd ♘h5= Ryan–Almeida, Arnhem 1988/89.

(c) **13 ... ♕d7**, and now:

(c1) **14 b4** a5 15 ♗b2 ab 16 cb ♘xd4 17 ♘xd4 ed 18 ♗xd4 ♘h7 19 ♘f3± Ćirić–Dely, Hamburg 1965.

(c2) **14 d5** ♘e7 15 b3 ♘g6 16 ♘f1 c6 17 c4 bc 18 bc a5 19 ♘e3 ♗a6 22 ♘d2 ♘f4 23 h4 cd 24 ed g6 25 g3 ♘4h5= Spassky–Balashov, Toluca 1982.

E1

13 ... ♘b8

Reminiscent of the Breyer system. White's possibilities for completing his development are now limited, seeing that 14 ♘f1 would lose a pawn. The most widespread move in this position, 14 b4, will be examined in the next chapter. In the last few years, however, 14 b3 has also occurred with increasing frequency.

14 b3 ♘bd7

By comparison with standard positions in the Breyer system, White has made the 'extra' move

a2–a3, but in addition Black's pawn on h6 doesn't always prove to be better placed than on h7.

15 ♗b2 *(24)*

Or 15 d5 c6 16 c4 ♕c7, and now:

(a) **17 ♘f1** ♖eb8 18 ♘g3 ♗c8 19 a4 bc 20 bc ♘c5 21 ♗a3?! (21 ♗d2!?) 21 ... ♘fd7 22 ♘e2 cd 23 cd a5 24 ♘c3 ♗a6 with a good game for Black; Liang Jinrong–Sun Quinan, China 1986.

(b) **17 a4** ♖ec8 18 ♖a2 ba 19 ba a5 20 ♗a3 ♗a6 21 ♘h2 g6 22 ♘hf1 cd 23 cd h5 24 ♕f3= Sax–Short, 4th match game, St John 1988.

24 B

15 ... g6

With 15 ... c6 Black would also achieve equality:

(a) **16 c4** ed 17 ♗xd4 (17 ♘xd4!?) 17 ... g6 18 ♕b1 ♗g7 19 b4 ♖b8 20 ♕a2 c5 21 ♗b2 ♕c7 22 bc ♘xc5= Ivanović–Smejkal, Vrsac 1983.

(b) **16 ♖c1** g6 17 b4 ♖c8 18 ♗b1 ♗g7 19 de de 20 c4 c5 21 cb ab 22 bc ♖xc5 (22 ... ♘xc5!?) 23 ♕b3 ♖xc1 24 ♖xc1 ♕b6 25 ♗a2 ♖e7= Romanishin–Psakhis, Erevan 1988.

16 a4

Alternatively:

(a) **16 ♖c1**, and now:

(a1) **16 ... ♖b8** 17 c4 ed 20 cb ab 21 ♘xd4 d5 22 ♘xb5 de 23 ♘f1 ♗a6 24 ♘d4 ♖b6 25 ♕d2 c5 26 ♘e2 ♖d6 27 ♕f4 ♘h5 with initiative to Black; Romanishin–Kruppa, USSR 1989.

(a2) **16 ... ♗g7** 17 d5 c6 18 c4 ♕e7 19 b4± Kuporosov–Solozhenkin, Katowice 1991.

(b) **16 ♖b1**, and now:

(b1) **16 ... ♗g7** 17 de de (17 ... ♘xe5!?) 18 c4 ♘h5 19 b4 ♘f4± Romanishin–Balashov, USSR Ch 1983.

(b2) **16 ... c6** 17 c4 ed 18 ♗xd4 ♗g7 19 b4 ♕c7 20 c5 dc 21 bc ♘h5 22 ♘b3 ♘e5= Romanishin–van der Sterren, Tallinn 1987.

16 ... ♗g7

Practice has also seen:

(a) **16 ... c6** 17 ♕b1 ♗g7 (17 ... ♘h5!?) 18 ab cb?! (18 ... ab!? 19 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 20 b4 c5) 19 d5± Short–Hjartarson, Reykjavik 1987.

(b) **16 ... ♖b8** 17 ab ab 18 ♗d3 c6 19 ♕c2 ♘h5 20 g3 ♘g7 21 ♘f1 ♘e6 22 ♘e3 ♗g7 23 ♖ad1 b4 24 de bc 25 ♗xc3 ♘xe5 26 ♘xe5 de± Short–Smejkal, West Germany 1987.

(c) **16 ... c5** 17 d5 ♕b6 18 ♕e2 ♘h5 19 ♔h2 ♖ab8 20 g3 ♗c8 21 ab ab 22 ♖a2 ♖e7 23 ♖ea1

with approximate equality; Hort–van der Sterren, Wijk aan Zee 1986.

17 ♗d3

And also:

(a) **17 d5** c6 18 c4 ♕b8 (or 18 ... ♕c7!?) 19 ♗a3 ♖c8 20 ♗d3 ba 21 ba cd 22 cd ♘c5 23 ♗f1 a5 24 ♗b5 ♕a7 25 ♖c1 ♗f8 ½–½ Vogt–Granda Zuniga, Havana 1988.

(b) **17 ♕b1** d5 18 ab ab 19 ed ♘xd5 20 c4 ♘f4 21 ♗e4 ♗xe4 22 ♕xe4 bc 23 bc ♖b8 24 ♖a2 with advantage to White; Vasyukov–Timoshchenko, USSR 1981.

17 ... c6

Or 17 ... ♖b8!? 18 ab (18 ♕c2 ♗a8) 18 ... ab 19 de de!? (19 ... ♘xe5?! 20 ♘xe5 ♖xe5 21 c4±) 20 ♗xb5 ♗xe4=.

18 ♕c2 ♖c8!?

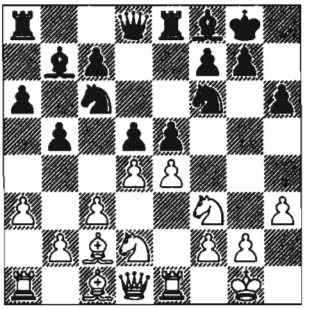
In Anand–Ivanchuk, Novi Sad Ol 1990, Black played the weaker 18 ... ♕c7?!, whereupon White could have acquired a plus with 19 c4!? ed (19 ... bc 20 ♗xc4, or 19 ... b4 20 c5) 20 cb ab 21 ab ♖xa1 22 ♗xa1±. Instead, the game went 19 b4 d5 20 de ♘xe5 21 ♘xe5 ♖xe5 22 ♘f3 (22 c4?! dc 23 ♗xe5 ♕xe5 24 ♗f1 ♘h5∓) 22 ... ♖e6 with equality.

19 c4 ed
20 ♗xd4 ♘h5
21 ♗xg7 ♘xg7
22 ♗f1 ♕f6=

Aseyev–Goldin, Klaipeda 1988.

E2

13 ... d5 *(25)*



An interesting idea of Gligorić's.

14 de

White has not been able to prove an advantage after 14 ed ♕xd5 15 ♘e4 ed 16 ♘xf6+ gf, and now:

(a) **17 ♖xe8** ♖xe8 18 ♕d3 f5 19 ♗f4, when Black has:

(a1) **19 ... ♘e5** 20 ♗xe5 ♖xe5 21 cd ♖e4 22 ♕c3 ♖e7 23 ♗b3 ♕d6 24 ♖d1 ½–½ Bradvarević–I. Sokolov, Yugoslav Ch 1987.

(a2) **19 ... ♗g7** 20 ♘h4 ♘e5 21 ♕g3 occurred in Tal–Gligorić, Moscow 1967; and now 21 ... d3 22 ♗xh6 ♘g4=.

(a3) **19 ... ♕e4!?** 20 ♗xc7 ♕xd3 21 ♗xd3 dc 22 bc ♗g7∓ Shamkovich–Kostro, Tbilisi 1970.

(b) **17 ♗e3** ♘e5 18 ♗xd4 ♘xf3+ 19 ♕xf3 ♕xf3 20 gf= A. Rodriguez–Frey, Havana 1983.

(c) **17 ♗f4!?** deserves attention, but has yet to be tested in practice; Smyslov gives 17 ... ♖xe1+ 18 ♘xe1 ♘e5 19 cd ♘g6 20 ♗b3 ♕d7 21 ♗e3 ♗d5 22 ♖c1 c6 23 ♘d3±.

14	...	**♘xe5**
15	**♘xe5**	**♖xe5**
16	**f4**	**♗c5+**
17	**♔h2**	

Parma–Gligorić, Ljubljana 1969, went 17 ♔h1 ♘xe4 (White has the advantage after 17... ♖h5 18 e5 ♕d7 19 ♕f3, or 17 ... ♖e8 18 e5 ♕e7 19 ♕f3) 18 ♘xe4 ♖xe4 19 ♗xe4 de 20 ♕e2 ♕d6 21 b4 ♗a7 22 ♗e3 ♗xe3 23 ♕xe3 ♖d8 24 ♕d4 with the better chances for White.

17	...	**♖xe4**

Alternatively:

(a) **17 ... h5** 18 g3 ♖e8 19 e5 ♕e7 20 ♘b3 h4 21 ♘xc5 ♕xc5 22 ♗e3 ♕c6 23 ♖g1±.

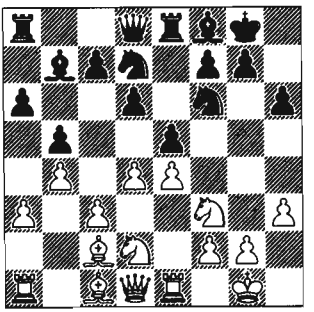
(b) **17 ... ♗c8** 18 g3 (18 ♘f3?! ♖h5 19 ♔g3 ♗b7∓ was played in Motachek–Korchak, corr 1976) 18 ... ♖h5 19 f5 de?! (19 ... ♗f2!?) 20 ♘xe4 ♕xd1 21 ♘xf6+ gf 22 ♗xd1 ♖xf5 23 ♗f4 ♗d6 24 ♗g4± Browne–Medina, Malaga 1970.

18	**♘xe4**	**♘xe4**
19	**♗e3**	**♕f6**
20	**g3**	**♗xe3**
21	**♖xe3**	**c5**
22	**♕e2**	

Black has not obtained full compensation; R. Byrne–Stupica, Ljubljana 1969.

8 12 a3 h6 13 ♗c2 ♘b8 14 b4

9 ... ♗b7 10 d4 ♖e8 11 ♘bd2 ♗f8 12 a3 h6 13 ♗c2 ♘b8 14 b4 ♘**bd7** *(26)*



26
W

This position, which occurs quite frequently in the Closed Spanish, is a cocktail made from three systems: possessing characteristics of the Zaitsev, the Breyer and the Smyslov system, it can arise from any of them.

15 ♗b2

Or 15 a4 ♘b6 16 de de 17 ♗a3 ♘xa4 18 ♗xa4 ba 19 ♕xa4 ♖c8 20 ♖ad1 ♕e7 21 ♕b3 ♕e6 22 c4 c5= Tseshkovsky–Geller, Erevan 1982.

After 15 ♗b2, Black has several replies:

A 15 ... ♘b6

B 15 ... ♕b8
C 15 ... a5
D 15 ... c5
E 15 ... g5

Am. Rodriguez–Granda Zuniga, Havana 1988, is also noteworthy: 15 ... ♖a7 16 a4 ♕a8 17 ♕b1 ♘b6 18 a5 ♘bd7 19 c4 bc 20 de de 21 ♗c3 ♗c6 22 ♘xc4 ♖b7 23 ♖a2 ♗d6 24 ♖b2 ♕d8 25 ♕a2 ♕e7 26 ♘xd6 ½–½.

A

15 ... ♘b6
16 c4

Or 16 ♖c1 ♘fd7 17 c4 bc 18 ♗b1 a5 19 b5 c6 20 bc ♗xc6 21 ♘xc4 ♘xc4 22 ♖xc4 ♕b6 23 ♗a1 d5 24 ♖xc6 ♕xc6 25 ed ♕xd5 26 ♗e4= Romanishin–Zhidkov, Simferopol 1983.

16 ... ed

Parma–Unzicker, Berlin 1971, went 16 ... ♘xc4 17 ♘xc4 bc 18 de de 19 ♘xe5 c5 20 ♘xc4 cb 21 e5±.

17 cb ab
18 ♘xd4 ♘a4
19 ♗xa4 ba
20 ♕c2 c5=

Matanović–Kuzmin, Yugoslavia–USSR 1972.

B

15 ... ♕b8

The black queen will contribute to the defence of the e-pawn (after ... c7–c5).

16 c4

16 ♘h4 (Short) is strongly answered by 16 ... d5!?

16 ... bc

Or 16 ... ed?! 17 cb ab 18 ♘xd4 c5 19 bc ♘xc5 20 ♘f5± Keres–Filip, Beverwijk 1964 (Kapengut suggests 20 ♘2f3!?).

17 de ♘xe5
18 ♘xe5 de
19 ♘xc4 c5
20 f4

Or 20 bc ♗xc5 21 ♖b1 ♕a7 22 ♕f3 ♖e6 23 ♘xe5 ♖ae8= Matanović–Hecht, Raach 1969.

20 ... cb

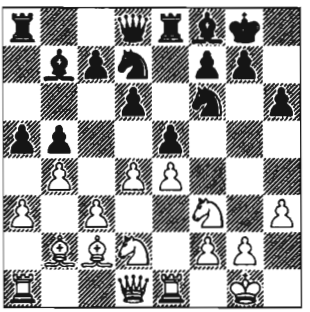
Banas–Kostro, Stary Smokovec 1972, went 20 ... ef 21 ♗xf6 gf 22 ♕g4+ ♔h8 23 e5 fe 24 ♖ad1±.

21 ♗xe5 ♕a7+
22 ♔h1 ♕c5
23 ♗d3 ♖ad8
24 ab ♕f2

With complex play; Tringov–Hecht, Belgrade 1969.

C

15 ... a5 *(27)*



Black opens the file for his rook, but in doing so creates a weakness in his own camp: the pawn on b5.

16 ♗d3

Or:

(a) **16 de** de 17 ♘b3 ab 18 cb c5 19 bc ♘xc5 20 ♕xd8 ♖exd8 21 ♘xc5 ♗xc5 22 ♖ab1 ♖ac8= Shabalov–Klovan, Riga 1989.

(b) **16 ba** c5 (or 16 ... ♖xa5 17 ♗d3±) 17 de ♘xe5 (or 17 ... de?! 18 c4 ♕xa5 19 cb ♕xb5 20 ♖b1±) 18 ♘xe5 de 19 c4 ♕xa5 20 ♘f3 bc 21 ♗xe5 ♖ad8 22 ♕b1?! (22 ♕e2!? ♘d7 23 ♗f4= occurred in a game Kovalyev–Klovan, USSR 1986) 22 ... ♗c6∞ Nenashev–Klovan, USSR 1990.

16 ... c6
17 ♘b3

Alternatively:

(a) **17 ♕b1** ♕b8 18 ba ♖xa5 19 c4 bc 20 ♘xc4 ♖a7 21 ♗c3 (21 de!? de 22 ♗c3±) 21 ... ed 22 ♗xd4 (22 ♘xd4 d5) 22 ... c5 23 ♗b2 d5= A. Rodriguez–Rubinetti, Toluca izt 1982.

(b) **17 ♕c2** ♕b8 18 ♘b3 ab 19 cb ed 20 ♘bxd4 c5 21 ♘xb5 ♘xe4 22 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 23 ♖xe4 ♕xb5

24 a4 ♕b7 25 ♖xe8 ♖xe8 26 bc ♘xc5± Campora–London, New York open 1989.

17 ... ab
18 cb ed
19 ♘fxd4

Or:

(a) **19 ♗xd4?!** c5 20 ♗xf6 ♘xf6 21 ♗xb5 ♖xe4∓ (Zaitsev).

(b) **19 ♘a5** ♖xa5 20 ba c5 21 ♗xb5 ♖xe4 22 ♖xe4 ♗xe4 23 a6 ♘e5∞ G. Garcia–Dutreeuw, Novi Sad Ol 1990.

19 ... c5
20 bc dc
21 ♘xb5 ♘xe4=

Hjartarson–Karpov, 3rd match game, Seattle 1989.

D

15 ... c5

Black increases the tension in the centre.

16 bc

White also has:

(a) **16 ♖b1** c4 17 d5 g6 18 ♘f1 ♗g7 19 ♘g3 ♘b6 20 ♗c1 ♕c7 21 ♘h2 ♖ad8± Romanishin–Gligorić, Novi Sad 1982.

(b) **16 d5**, and now:

(b1) **16 ... ♕c7** 17 ♗d3 ♘b6 18 ♖c1 c4 19 ♗f1 g6 20 g3 ♘h7 21 ♕c2 ♕d7 (21 ... ♘a4!?) 22 ♖cd1± Romanishin–Smejkal, Novi Sad 1982.

(b2) **16 ... c4** 17 a4 ♘h5 (or 17 ... g6 18 ♘b1 ♘b6 19 ♘a3 ♕d7 20 ♗c1 ♗g7 21 ♗e3 ♘xa4 22 ♗xa4 ♘xe4 23 ♗c2 ♘f6 24 ♘xc4 bc 25 ♗a4 ♕f5 26 ♗xe8 ♖xe8∞ Adorjan–Gligorić, Baden 1980) 18 ♘f1 f5 19 ef ♘f4 20 ♘e3 ♘f6 21 ♘h4 ♘4xd5 22 ♘xd5 ♗xd5 23 ♘g6 ♕c7 24 ♕d2 ♗f7 25 ♘xf8 ♔xf8∞ Ehlvest–Belyavsky, USSR Ch 1987.

16 ... ed

16 ... dc?! is dubious; there can follow:

(a) **17 de?!** ♘h5!? 18 c4 ♘f4 19 a4 ♗c6 (19 ... ♕b6 20 cb ab 21 ab±) 20 ♘f1 ♘b6 21 ♕xd8 ♖axd8 22 ab ab 23 ♗c1 ♘g6 24 cb ♗xb5 25 ♖b1 ♗a4= Tseshkovsky–Smagin, Minsk 1985.

(b) **17 ♘xe5!?** ♘xe5 18 de, and now:

(b1) **18 ... ♘d7** 19 f4 ♕h4 (19 ... c4 20 ♘f3 ♕c7 21 ♘d4 ♘b6 22 ♗c1 ♖ad8 23 ♕g4± Tyulin–Leluashvili, USSR corr 1990) 20 ♕f3± Tal–Romanishin, Riga izt 1979.

(b2) **18 ... ♖xe5** 19 c4 ♖e8 20 e5 ♘h7 21 ♕e2 ♘g5 22 ♖ad1 ♕b6 23 f4± Hellers–Barua, Thessaloniki Ol 1988.

(b3) **18 ... ♘h5** 19 c4 ♘f4 20 ♖e3 g5 (or 20 ... ♘g6 21 a4 b4 22 ♘f3± A. Rodriguez–Frey, Medina del Campo 1986) 21 a4 b4 22 g3 ♘g6 23 e6 ♖xe6 24 e5 ♗g7 25 ♗f5 ♖e7 26 ♗xg6 fg 27 ♘e4± Tyulin–Pashaian, USSR corr 1990.

17 cd4 *(28)*

Or:

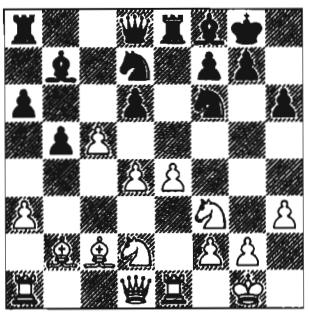
(a) **17 c6** dc 18 cb cd 19 ♕xd2 ♖b8 20 ♘d4 ♖xb7 21 ♘f5 ♘e5 22 ♗d4∞ Tan Chengxuan–Lin Ta, China 1988.

(b) **17 cd6**, and now:

(b1) **17 ... d3** 18 ♗xd3 ♘c5 19 ♗c2 ♘fxe4 20 ♘xe4 (Vasyukov suggests 20 d7!?) 20 ... ♘xe4 21 a4 ♕xd6 ½–½, Sigurjonsson–Mokry, Iceland 1988.

(b2) **17 ... dc** 18 ♗xc3 ♗xd6 19 e5 ♘d5!? (19 ... ♕c7?! 20 ♖c1 ♗xa3 21 ♗b2± Liberzon–A. Greenfeld, Beer-Sheva 1982) 20 ♗b2 ♗c7 (or 20 ... ♗f8 21 ♘e4 ♖c8 22 ♕d2 ♕c7 23 ♖ac1 ♕c4= Hellers–Shvidler, Thessaloniki Ol 1988) 21 ♖c1 ♘f4 22 ♗b1 ♗a5 23 ♗c3 ♘f8 24 ♗xa5 ♕xa5= Tan Chengxuan–Lin Ta, Chinese Ch 1988.

28
B



17 ... dc
18 ♖c1

Practice has also seen:

(a) **18 d5** ♕c7 19 ♘f1 c4 20 ♘g3 a5 21 ♘f5?! (21 ♗d4!?) 21 ... g6 22 d6 ♕c6 23 ♘3d4 ♕c5 24 ♕f3∞ Hjartarson–Smejkal,. Munich 1988.

(b) **18 ♗b1**, and now:

(b1) **18 ... cd?** 19 e5 ♘d5 20 ♕c2 g6 21 e6± ±.

(b2) **18 ... ♘h5** 19 e5 ♘f4 20 ♕c2 (20 ♘e4?!) 20 ... g6 21 ♖e4 ♗xe4 22 ♕xe4 ♘h5⩱ Cabrilo–Hazai, Vrnjacka Banja 1988.

(b3) **18 ... ♕b6** 19 e5 ♘d5 20 ♘e4 ½–½ Karpov–Smejkal, Moscow 1981.

18 ... ♖c8

Or 18 ... cd?! (18 ... c4!? — Nunn) 19 e5 ♘d5 20 ♘b3 ♘c3 21 ♕d3 g6 22 e6±.

19 ♗b1 ♘h5

Ernst–Lukacs, Gausdal 1989, went 19 ... cd 20 ♖xc8 ♕xc8 21 ♘xd4 (21 e5!?) 21 ... ♕b8 22 ♗a2, and now the following line is playable: 22 ... ♘xe4 23 ♘xe4 ♖xe4 (23 ... ♗xe4 24 ♘e6±) 24 ♗xf7+ ♔xf7 25 ♕b3+ ♔g6 26 ♕c2 ♕e5 27 f3 ♗c5 28 ♖d1 ♘f6 29 fe ♗xe4⩱.

20 e5 ♘f4
21 ♘e4!?

Or 21 ♕c2?! g6 22 ♘e4 cd 23 ♕d2 ♖xc1 24 ♖xc1 ♘e6∓ Nunn–Shvidler, Thessaloniki Ol 1988.

21 ... cd

21 ... c4!?

22 ♖xc8 ♕xc8
23 ♕xd4±

Nunn–A. Greenfeld, Groningen 1988.

E

15 ... g6

This continuation became popular at the end of the 1970s. At first White invariably replied 16 c4; it was only in the second half of the eighties that he switched

to variations E2 and E3 (below).

We consider:

E1 16 c4
E2 16 ♖b1
E3 16 ♕b1

A very rare alternative is 16 de. There can follow:

(a) **16 ... ♘xe5** 17 ♘xe5 ♖xe5 18 c4 ♖e8 19 cb ab 20 ♘b3 ♗g7 21 f3 ♘h5= Zatulovskaya–Akhmilovskaya, Sochi 1982.

(b) **16 ... de** 17 c4 c5 18 ♗c3 ♖c8 19 cb ab= Volchok–Korolyev, USSR corr 1986.

E1

16	**c4**	**ed**
17	**cb**	

Or 17 ♘xd4 bc 18 ♘xc4 ♗xe4 19 ♗a4 ♗g7 20 ♕d2 ♗d5 21 ♘c6 ♖xe1+ 22 ♖xe1 ♗xc6 23 ♗xc6⩲ Sorri–Korolyev, corr 1987.

17	...	**ab**
18	**♘xd4**	**c6**
19	**a4**	

Alternatives are:

(a) **19 ♘2b3** ♖c8 20 ♘a5 ♗a8 21 ♕d2 ♕b6 22 ♘db3 c5 23 bc dc 24 e5 ♘d5 25 ♗e4 ♕e6 with advantage to Black; Klovan–Goldin, Tashkent 1987.

(b) **19 ♗b3** ♗g7 20 ♖e3 was artificial in A. Martin–Gomez, Toledo 1991, which continued 20 ... ♕b6 21 ♕e2 ♘h5 22 ♘2f3 c5∓ —*ed.*

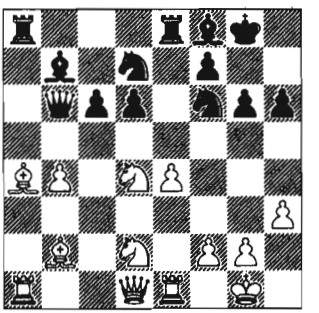
(c) **19 ♘4b3** ♖c8 20 a4 ba 21 ♖xa4 ♗a8 22 ♕a1 ♘h5 23 ♘f3 c5 24 bc ♘xc5 25 ♘xc5 ♖xc5= Hübner–Kavalek, Tilburg 1979.

(d) **19 ♖c1** ♕b6 20 ♗d3 ♗g7 21 ♘2b3 c5 22 ♘xb5 ♗xe4 23 ♗xe4 ♖xe4 24 ♖xe4 ♘xe4 25 ♗xg7 ♔xg7 26 ♕d3 ♘df6 27 bc dc 28 ♕c4± A. Sokolov–Izeta, Bilbao 1987.

19	...	**ba**
20	**♗xa4**	**♕b6** *(29)*

Instead, Timman–Karpov, Tilburg 1979, concluded 20 ... ♖c8 21 ♖c1 c5 22 bc dc 23 ♘4f3 ♗c6 24 ♗xc6 ♖xc6 25 ♘c4 ♘b6 26 ♕xd8 ♖xd8 ½–½.

29
W



21 ♘c2

Or:

(a) **21 ♗c3?!** d5 22 ♗c2 ♗xb4 23 ♖b1 c5 24 ed ♘xd5 25 ♗xb4 cb∓ Joecks–Shvidler, Groningen 1991.

(b) **21 b5** cb 22 ♗xb5 d5!? (22 ... ♖xa1?! 23 ♗xa1 d5 24 ♗xd7 ♘xd7 25 ♕a4±) 23 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 24 ♕a4 ♘c5 25 ♕c2 ♖b8 26 ed ♘xd5= Timman–Kasparov, 1st match game, Hilversum 1985.

21 ... ♕c7

Karpov suggests 21 ... ♗a6!?

22 ♗b3 ♖xa1

Or 22 ... ♗a6, and now:

(a) **23 ♖c1** ♗g7 24 ♘e3 ♗b5 25 ♘d5, when Black has:

(a1) **25 ... ♕a7** 26 ♖a1 ♕b7 27 ♖xa8 ♖xa8 28 ♘xf6+ ♗xf6 29 ♗xf6 ♘xf6 30 ♘f3 d5 31 ed cd 32 ♕d4± G. Garcia–Lukacs, Havana 1986.

(a2) **25 ... ♘xd5** 26 ♗xg7 ♔xg7 27 ed ♘e5= Timman–Kasparov, 3rd match game, Hilversum 1985.

(b) **23 ♖a5** ♗b5 24 ♕a1 ♖xa5 25 ba ♗g7 26 ♘e3 ♖a8 27 ♗c3 with advantage to White; Rusakov–Korolyev, corr 1987.

23 ♗xa1

Hübner–Portisch, Tilburg 1986, went 23 ♕xa1 ♗g7 24 ♗c3 (24 ♘c4 d5=) 24 ... ♘e5 25 ♖e3 ♘h5 26 ♘c4 ♖a8 27 ♕d1 ♘xc4 28 ♗xc4 ♗xc3 29 ♖xc3 d5=.

23	**...**	**♗g7**
24	**♘e3**	**c5**
25	**bc**	**♘xc5**
26	**♗xf6**	**♗xf6**

½–½

Timman–Karpov, Bugojno 1986.

E2

16 ♖b1 ♗g7

Other continuations are:

(a) **16 ... ♖b8** 17 ♖c1 ♗a8 18 ♗b1 ♖c8 19 c4 ed 20 cb ab 21 ♘xd4 c6 22 ♘f1 ♘e5?! (22 ... ♕b6!?) 23 ♘e3 ♘h5 24 ♖f1 ♕g5 25 ♘e2 ♘f4 26 ♘xf4 ♕xf4 27 g3 ♕f3 28 ♘g4 ♕xd1 29 ♘f6+ ♔h8 30 ♖fxd1± Timman–Portisch, 4th match game, Antwerp 1989.

(b) **16 ... ♖c8** 17 ♗a1 (Greenfeld suggests 17 a4!?) 17 ... ♗g7 18 de (Short–A. Greenfeld, Thessaloniki Ol 1988, went 18 d5?! ♘b6 19 a4 c6 20 a5 ♘c4 21 ♘xc4 bc 22 dc ♗xc6∓) 18 ... ♘xe5 19 ♘xe5 de 20 c4± (Greenfeld).

(c) **16 .. c6** 17 ♘b3 ♖c8 18 de de (18 ... ♘xe5 19 ♘xe5 de 20 ♕f3±) 19 c4 c5= Hjartarson–Karpov, Linares 1989.

17 a4

Or 17 c4 ed 18 cb ab 19 ♘xd4 c6 20 ♘2b3 ♖c8 21 ♘a5 ♗a8 22 ♗a1 ♕b6 23 a4 d5 24 ed ♘xd5 25 ♖xe8+ ♖xe8 26 ♕d2 ♖d8 ½–½ Lobron–Razuvayev, Paris 1990.

17	**...**	**♖b8**
18	**c4**	**bc**
19	**de**	**♘xe5**
20	**♘xe5**	**de**
21	**♘xc4**	**♕xd1**
22	**♖bxd1**	**♗c8**
23	**♗c3±**	

Ljubojevic–Gligoric, Belgrade 1987 and Timman–Hjartarson, Tilburg 1988.

E3

16 ♕b1 *(30)*

The queen lends its support to the e4-pawn, so as to free the knight on d2 from this duty and transfer it via b3 to a5.

16 ... ♗g7

Alternatively:

30
B

(a) **16 ... ♘b6** 17 ♗b3 ♘h5 18 ♕c2 ♘f4 19 c4 bc 20 ♘xc4 ♘xc4 21 ♗xc4 ed 22 ♗xd4 ♘e6 23 ♗b2 ♗g7 24 ♗xg7 ♔xg7 25 ♗d5± Psakhis–Balashov, Minsk 1982.

(b) **16 ... ♘h5**, and now:

(b1) **17 g3** c5 18 dc?! (18 d5!?) 18 ... dc 19 ♘b3 ♕f6 20 ♕d1 ♖ad8 21 ♕e2 c4∓ S. Jackson–Akhmilovskaya, Dubai Ol 1986.

(b2) **17 ♘f1** ♘f4 18 ♗c1 ♕f6 19 ♘1h2 ed 20 cd h5 21 ♗e3 ½–½ Kuczynski–Hazai, Warsaw 1987.

(c) **16 ... ♖c8** 17 c4 ed 18 cb ab 19 ♘xd4 c6 20 a4 ba 21 ♗xa4 d5 (21 ... ♕b6!?) 22 ed ♖xe1+ 23 ♕xe1 ♘xd5 24 ♘e6 ♕e7 25 ♘xf8 ♕xe1+ 26 ♖xe1 ♘xf8 27 ♗b3± Tseshkovsky–Didishko, Minsk 1982.

(d) **16 ... ♖b8** (having his rook opposite the white queen can increase Black's resources) 17 ♘b3, and now:

(d1) **17 ... c5** 18 bc dc 19 ♘xe5 (or 19 de!? ♘h5 20 c4 bc 21 ♘bd2 c3 22 ♗xc3 ♗xe4 23 ♕c1±) 19 ... ♘xe5 20 de ♘h5 21 ♕c1 c4 22 ♘d4 ♖xe5 23 a4 with equal chances; Kuczynski–Hawelko, Poland 1988.

(d2) **17 ... ♗a8** 18 a4 (Marjanović–Gligorić, Erevan 1989, went 18 ♘a5 c5 19 d5 c4 20 a4?! ½–½ but in Mainka–Smejkal, Polanica Zdroj 1991, Black played on and achieved a fine position after 20 ... ♗g7 21 ab ab 22 ♗c1 ♘b6 23 ♗e3 ♘bxd5! —*ed.*) 18 ... ♘b6 19 ab ab 20 ♗d3 ♘c4 21 ♗c1?! (Timman gives 21 d5!? c6 22 dc ♗xc6 23 ♘a5=) 21 ... d5∓ Hübner–Timman, 6th match game, Sarajevo 1991.

17 ♘b3 ♖c8

Or:

(a) **17 ... c6** 18 ♘a5 ♕c7 19 ♗b3 ♖ad8 20 ♕a2 d5?! (20 ... ♖f8!?) 21 ed ♘xd5 22 de ♘xe5 23 ♘xe5 ♖xe5 (23 ... ♗xe5? 24 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 25 c4± ±) 24 c4± Psakhis–Razuvayev, Moscow 1986.

(b) **17 ... c5** 18 d5 ♘h5 19 ♗c1 ♕c7 20 ♗e3 ♖ac8 21 ♖a2 ♖f8± Ernst–Bjarnason, Gausdal zt 1987.

(c) **17 ... ♖b8** 18 ♘a5 ♗a8 19 d5 ♘b6, and now:

(c1) **20 ♕a2** ♕d7 21 ♖ad1 ♘h5 22 ♘d2 c6 23 dc ♗xc6 24 c4 ♗a8 25 ♗d3 ♘f4 26 ♗f1± Ehlvest–Razuvayev, St John open 1988.

(c2) **20 ♗b3** ♕d7 21 ♕a2 ♖f8 22 c4 bc 23 ♗xc4 ♘xc4 24 ♕xc4± Benjamin–Gligorić, St John open 1988.

18 ♘a5

The alternative is 18 a4. There can follow:

(a) **18 ... ♘b6?!** 19 de de 20 ♘c5 ♗c6 21 ♖d1?! (21 ♘xa6!? ♘xa4 22 ♗xa4 ba 23 c4± — Gligorić) 21 ... ♕e7 22 ♘xa6 ♘xa4 23 ♗xa4 ba 24 ♘c5 ♘d7 25 ♘xa4 ♖a8⩲ P. Popović–Gligorić, Yugoslavia 1987.

(b) **18 ... c6** 19 ♘a5 ♗a8 20 de de 21 c4 c5 22 ab ab 23 bc ♖xc5 24 ♗a3 ♖c8 25 ♕xb5 ♖b8 26 ♕a4 ♘b6 27 ♕b4 ♘xc4 28 ♕xc4 ♕xa5 29 ♗d6 ♖bc8 30 ♕xf7+ ♔xf7 31 ♗b3+ and White emerges with an extra pawn; Nijboer–Riemersma, Wijk aan Zee 1988.

(c) **18 ... c5** 19 ab ab 20 ♘a5 ♗a8 21 bc?! (21 dc?! dc 22 c4±) 21 ... dc 22 de ♘h5 23 c4 b4 24 ♖d1 ♕e7 25 ♗a4 ♖ed8 26 ♖d5 ♘f4 27 ♕c2 ♘b6 28 ♗b5 ♕c7 29 ♘b3 ♘e6 ½–½ Riemersma–Lukacs, Wijk aan Zee 1988.

(d) **18 ... d5** 19 ♘xe5 ♘xe5 20 de ♘xe4 21 f3?! (21 ♗xe4!? de 22 ♘c5) 21 ... ♘g5 22 ♘c5 ♘xf3+ 23 gf (23 ♔h1 ♕h4) 23 ... ♕g5+ 24 ♔h1 ♕g3 with a very strong attack; Lau–Lukacs, Budapest 1988.

18 ... ♗a8

19 d5 c6

Or 19 ... ♘b6 20 a4 ♕d7 (20 ... c6) 21 ab ab, and now:

(a) **22 ♗d3** ♘h5 23 c4 bc 24 ♘xc4 ♘f4 25 ♘xb6 cb 26 ♗c1 with a small plus for White; Psakhis–Portisch, Sarajevo 1986.

(b) **22 ♗c1** ♘h5?! (Hjartarson recommends 22 ... c6!?, for example 23 ♗e3? cd 24 ♗xb6 de 25 ♘d2 ♘d5∓, or 23 dc ♗xc6 24 ♗e3 ♘a4∞) 23 ♗e3 ♘f4 24 ♖a3 ♔h8 25 ♕d1 g5 26 ♗xf4 gf 27 ♘h4± Short–Hjartarson, Tilburg 1988.

20 dc

Romanishin–Timoshchenko, Frunze 1981, went 20 c4?! bc 21 dc ♗xc6 22 ♘xc6 ♖xc6 23 ♗a4 ♖c8 24 ♕d1 ♖e6∓.

20	**...**	**♗xc6**
21	**♘xc6**	**♖xc6**
22	**a4**	**♘b6**

Or 22 ... d5 23 ♘d2± (Hjartarson).

23	**ab**	**ab**
24	**♖a5**	**♘c4**
25	**♖xb5**	**♘xb2**
26	**♕xb2**	**♕c7**
27	**♖a5**	**♖xc3**
28	**♗b3**	**♖c8?!**

28 ... ♖b8!?

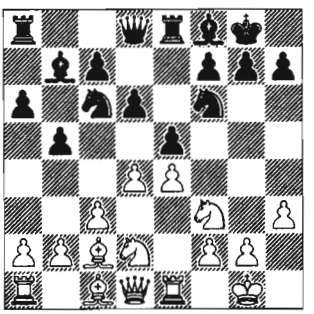
29 ♕a2±

King–Lukacs, Kecskemet 1988.

9 12 ♗c2 g6 and others

9 ... ♗b7 10 d4 ♖e8 11 ♘bd2 ♗f8

12 ♗c2 *(31)*



31
B

12 ... g6

The alternative 12 ... ♘b8 followed by 13 ... ♘bd7, giving a position characteristic of the Breyer system, will be considered in chapters 10–12.

Other continuations are:

(a) **12 ... ♕d7** 13 a3, transposing to chapter 7, variation B (note to White's 13th move).

(b) **12 ... ♖c8**, and now:

(b1) for **13 a3**, see chapter 7, variation D.

(b2) **13 a4** ed 14 cd ♘b4 15 ♗b1 g6 16 d5 c6 17 ♕b3 a5 18 dc ♗xc6 19 ab ♗xb5 20 ♘d4 ♗a6 21 ♘2f3 ♘d7= Liberzon–A. Greenfeld, Netanya 1983.

(c) **12 ... h6** (this position can also arise from the Smyslov system: 9 ... h6 10 d4 ♖e8 11 ♘bd2 ♗f8 12 ♗c2 ♗b7) 13 d5, and now:

(c1) **13 ... ♘e7** 14 b3, with these possibilities:

(c11) **14 ... c6** 15 c4 ♘g6 16 ♘f1 cd 17 cd ♗c8 18 a4 ♗d7 19 ♗d3 ♕b8 20 ♗d2± Geller–Balashov, USSR Ch 1976.

(c12) **14 ... c5** 15 a4 ♘d7 16 ♘f1 f5 17 c4 bc 18 bc f4 19 h4 g5 20 hg ♘g6 21 gh ♗xh6 22 ♘g3± Smagin–Blatny, Stary Smokovec 1990.

(c2) **13 ... ♘b8** 14 b3 c6 15 c4 ♘bd7, when White has:

(c21) **16 a4** bc 17 bc a5 18 ♘b3 ♘b6 19 ♗d3 ♕d7 20 ♗d2 ♘xa4 21 ♗f1 cd 22 ed± Geller–Zaitsev, Erevan 1982.

(c22) **16 ♘f1** ♕c7 (or 16 ... bc 17 bc cd 18 cd ♘c5 19 ♘g3 g6 20 ♗e3 ♕c7 21 ♕d2 ♔h7 22 ♖ec1 ♖ec8 23 ♖ab1 ♖ab8 24 ♗a4± Abramović–Ilincić, Vrnjacka Banja 1989) 17 ♗e3 ♖ec8 18 ♖c1 ♕d8 19 ♘g3 cd 20 cd g6 21 ♕d2

♔h7 22 a4± Karpov–Balashov, Munich 1979.

After 12 ... g6, White has:

A 13 a4
B 13 b3
C 13 d5

And also:

(a) **13 ♘b3** ed 14 cd ♘b4 15 d5 c6 16 dc ♗xc6 17 ♘bd4 ♗b7!? (Geller–Belyavsky, USSR Ch 1978, went 17 ... ♗xe4?! 18 ♗xe4 ♖xe4 19 ♖xe4 ♘xe4 20 a3 ♘d5 21 ♘c6 ♕b6 ½–½) 18 ♗b1 ♗g7 19 ♗d2 ♘c6 20 ♗c3 ♘e5∓ Tseshkovsky–Psakhis, USSR Ch 1987.

(b) **13 ♘f1** ed 14 cd ♘b4 15 ♘g3 ♘xc2 16 ♕xc2 c5 17 d5 ♗g7 18 ♗f4= P. Popović–Gligorić, Belgrade 1987.

(c) for **13 a3**, see chapter 7, variation C1.

A

13 a4 cd

Spassky–Gligorić, Bugojno 1982, went 13 ... ♗g7 14 d5 ♘b8 15 ♗d3 ba 16 ♕xa4 c6 17 c4 ♕c7 18 ♘b3 ♘bd7 19 ♗d2±.

14 cd

Or 14 ♘xd4 ♘xd4 15 cd ♗h6 16 f3 c5= Timoshchenko–Podgayets, USSR 1979.

14 ... ♗g7

A game Sisniega–Frey, Cuba 1983, went 14 ... ♘b4 15 ♗b1 c5 16 d5 ♗g7 17 ♘f1 ba 18 ♖xa4 a5 19 ♖a3 ♗a6 20 ♘g3 ♕c7 21 ♘h4 c4 22 ♘gf5 ♗h8 (or 22 ... gf 23 ♖g3 ♔h8 24 ♖xg7 ♔xg7 25 ♘xf5+ ♔h8 26 ♕d4 ♖e5 27 ♗g5 ♘d7 28 f4±) 23 ♘h6+ ♔f8 24 ♖f3±.

15 ♗b1 ♘b4
16 ♖a3 ba
17 ♖xa4 a5
18 ♖a3 ♖a6
19 ♘h2 ♕a8

This was played in Marjanović–P. Nikolić, Kavala 1985; and now instead of 20 f3, which would have given him the advantage, White continued 20 ♖c3?! ♘xe4 21 ♘xe4 ♗xe4 22 ♗xe4 ♖xe4 23 ♖xc7 ♖c6∓.

B

13 b3 d5 *(32)*

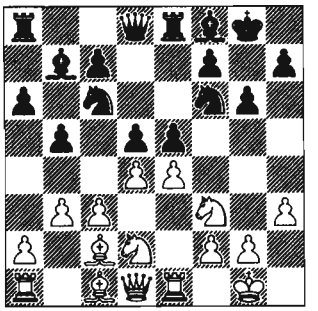
In this position Black's counterstroke in the centre gains additional force from the weakness of the white pawn on c3.

Instead, Hübner–Hort, Biel 1986, went 13 ... b4 14 d5 bc 16 ♘c4 ♘b4 17 ♘a5 ♗c8 18 a3 ♘xc2 19 ♘c6!? (19 ♕xc2?! c5 20 ♕xc3 ♘h5, followed by ... f5, gives Black counterplay) 19 ... ♘xe1 20 ♘xd8 ♘xg2 21 ♔xg2 ♖xd8 22 ♗g5 ♗g7 23 ♖c1 ♗d7 24 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 25 ♖xc3±, but Black can also try 13 ... ♘b8 14 a4 ♘bd7 15 ♗d3 c6 16 ♗b2 ♗g7= R. Byrne–Karpov, Bugojno 1978.

14 de

Other continuations are weaker:

(a) **14 ♗b2** de 15 ♘xe4 ed 16 cd ♘b4 17 d5 ♘fxd5 18 ♕d4 f6


32
W

19 ♗b1 c5 20 ♘xc5 ♖xe1+ 21 ♘xe1 ♕e7 22 ♘e4 ♖d8 23 ♘d3 ♗g7 with advantage to Black; Kayumov–Veingold, Moscow 1981.

(b) **14 ed** ♘xd5 15 ♘e4, and now:

(b1) **15 ... f5?!** 16 ♗g5 ♕d7 17 ♘f6+ (17 ♘c5!?) 17 ... ♘xf6 18 ♗xf6 e4 19 ♘e5 ♘xe5 20 de ♗c6 21 ♕c1 ♗g7 22 ♖d1 ♕f7 23 b4± (Dolmatov).

(b2) **15 ... ed** 16 ♗g5 f6 (16 ... ♗e7 17 ♗xe7 ♖xe7 18 cd ♘cb4 19 ♘e5±) 17 ♘xf6+ ♘xf6 18 ♖xe8 ♕xe8 19 ♗xf6 ♕f7 20 ♗xd4 ♘xd4 21 ♘xd4 c5 22 ♘e2 ♕f6⩱ (Lukacs and Hazai).

14 ... ♘xe5
15 ♘xe5 ♖xe5
16 ♘f3

Or 16 f4 ♗c5+ 17 ♔h2 ♖xe4 (17 ... ♗c8!?) 18 ♘xe4 de 19 ♗e3 ♗xe3 20 ♖xe3 ♘d5 21 ♗xe4 ♘xe3 22 ♕xd8+ ♖xd8 23 ♗xb7 a5 24 ♗c6 ♖d1 25 ♖xd1 ♘xd1 26 b4= Hübner–Belyavsky, Tilburg 1986.

16 ... ♖xe4
17 ♗xe4 ♘xe4

Black has adequate compensation, as confirmed by the following games:

(a) **18 ♗b2** ♗g7 19 ♕c2 ♕f6 20 b4 c5 21 bc ♘xc5 22 ♖e2 ♖c8 23 ♖ae1 ♘e4 24 ♕d3 ♕b6 25 ♘d4 h5 26 ♗a1 ♖c4∓ Tseshkovsky–Belyavsky, Tashkent 1980.

(b) **18 ♗d2** ♗g7 19 ♖c1 c5 20 ♕c2 ♕f6 21 b4 ♖c8 22 ♕d3 h5 23 ♗e3 d4 24 cd c4, and Black had the initiative in Madl–Kakhiani, Azov 1990.

C

13 d5 ♘b8

13 ... ♘e7 is played more rarely. There can follow:

(a) **14 b3** c6 15 c4 ♘c8 (15 ... cd 16 cd ♘h5 17 b4 ♗g7 18 ♘b3 ♗c8 19 a4 ♗d7 20 ♘a5 ♖f8 21 ab ab 22 ♗e3± Korsunsky–Govaneshvili, USSR 1977) 16 a4 ♘b6 17 a5 ♘bd7 18 ♘f1 ♕c7 19 ♗g5 ♖ec8 20 ♗d3 h6 21 ♗h4 cd 22 cd ♕c3 23 ♖e3 ♕b4 ½–½ Halifman–Gabriel, Bundesliga 1991/92 — *ed.*

(b) **14 ♘f1** ♗g7 (14 ... c6?! 15 ♗g5 ♗g7 16 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 17 dc ♗xc6 18 ♘e3 ♗g7 19 ♗b3±) 15 b3, and now:

(b1) **15 ... c6** 16 c4 ♘h5 17 ♗d2 (Lukacs and Hazai give 17 ♘g3!? ♘xg3 18 fg cd 19 cd f5 20 ♘g5 ♕d7 21 g4±) 17 ... ♖c8 18 ♘e3 ♕d7 19 a4 cd 20 cd ♘f4 21 ♗b4± Suetin–Zaitsev, Sochi 1977.

(b2) **15 ... ♘xe4** 16 ♗xe4 f5 17 ♗c2?! (17 c4!? fe 18 ♘g5 c6 19 ♘e3 cd 20 ♘xd5 ♘xd5 21 cd ♕d7 22 ♘xe4±) 17 ... e4 18 ♘d4 ♘xd5 19 ♘e2?! (19 ♗d2!? c5 20 ♘e2 ♘b6∞) 19 ... ♘xc3∓ Geller–Eingorn, USSR Ch 1975.

14 b3 c6
15 c4

Now Black has the choice between:

C1 15 ... a5
C2 15 ... ♘bd7
C3 15 ... ♗h6

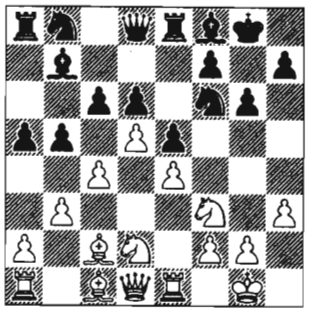
And also:

(a) **15 ... ♗g7** is more passive; Karpov–Balashov, USSR Ch 1976, continued 16 ♘f1 cd 17 cd ♘bd7 18 ♗e3 ♖c8 19 a4 ♘c5 (19 ... ba!? 20 b4 a5) 20 ♘3d2 ba 21 b4 ♘b3 22 ♖xa4 (22 ♗xb3!? ab 23 ♕xb3±) 22 ... ♘d4 23 ♗d3 ♘d7 24 ♕b1 ♘b8 with a plus for White.

(b) **15 ... ♕c7** generally transposes to positions examined under variation C2. Psakhis–Agdestein, Novi Sad Ol 1990, continued 16 ♘f1 ♖c8 17 ♗g5 ♗e7 18 ♖c1 ♘bd7 19 ♘g3 bc 20 bc a5 21 ♗d2 ♘c5 22 ♗e3 cd 23 cd ♕d8=.

C1

15 ... a5 *(33)*
16 ♘f1



Or:

(a) **16 a4** bc 17 bc ♘a6=.

(b) **16 dc** ♗xc6 17 cb ♗xb5 18 ♘c4 ♘a6 19 ♗g5 ♘b4 20 ♗b1 ♗xc4 21 bc h6 22 ♗e3 ♕c7 23 a3 ♘a6 24 ♘d2 ♘c5= Ljubojević–Karpov, Linares 1991 and Ljubojević–Karpov, Amsterdam 1991.

16 ... ♘bd7
17 ♗g5

White tries to provoke ... h7–h6, weakening the black position. The bishop may also be developed on d2 or e3 at once:

(a) **17 ♗d2**, and now:

(a1) **17 ... bc** 18 bc ♕c7 19 ♘3h2 (Gutman gives 19 ♖e3!? ♖ec8 20 ♖c3 ♘c5 21 ♘g3 ♗a6 22 ♘e1, followed by ♗e3 and ♘d3, with advantage to White) 19 ... h5 20 ♖e3 cd 21 cd ♖ec8 22 ♖c3 ♕d8 23 ♖a3 ♘c5 24 ♖b1 a4 25 ♗e3 ♗a6 26 ♘d2± Ljubojević–Reshevsky, New York 1984.

(a2) **17 ... ♕c7** 18 ♘e3 ♖ec8 19 ♖c1 ♗a6 20 dc ♕xc6 21 ♗xa5 bc 22 b4 ♕b7 23 a4?! (Gutman gives 23 ♘d2!?, aiming to bring the knight via b1 to c3) 23 ... ♕b8 24 ♗b1 ♗h6 25 ♖c3 ♗xe3 26 ♖cxe3 ♗b7 27 ♗a2 d5∓ Tsesh-

kovsky–Belyavsky, USSR 1981.

(b) **17 ♗e3** ♕c7 18 ♖c1 bc 19 bc ♖eb8 20 ♘g3 ♗a6 21 ♗a4 c5± Liberzon–Shvidler, Beer-Sheva 1984.

17 ... ♗e7

Ioseliani–Akhmilovskaya, match game, USSR 1988, went 17 ... h6 18 ♗e3 ♕c7 19 ♖c1 ♗a6 20 ♗d3 bc 21 bc ♖ab8 22 ♕d2±.

18 ♗e3

Or 18 ♘e3 bc (Gutman gives 18 ... cd?! 19 cd ♘xd5 20 ♗xe7 ♘xe3 21 ♗xd8 ♘xd1 22 ♗xa5 ♖xa5 23 ♖exd1 ♘f6 24 ♖xd6 ♗xe4 25 b4 ♖a7 26 ♗b3±) 19 bc ♘c5=.

18 ... ♕c7
19 ♖c1 ♖ec8
20 ♗d3 bc
21 bc ♗a6
22 ♖e2

A game Bronstein–Belyavsky, USSR 1983, went 22 ♘g3?! ♕d8!? 23 ♖b1 (23 ♖e2 cd) 23 ... ♕e8 24 ♖e2 cd 25 cd ♗xd3 26 ♕xd3 ♘c5 27 ♗xc5 ♖xc5 28 ♖eb2 ♖ac8 29 ♘e2 ♗f8 30 ♘d2 ♕a4 31 f3 ♗h6 with a good game for Black.

22 ... ♖ab8
23 ♖ec2 ♕b7
24 ♖c3

White transfers his rook to a3, to attack the pawn on a5. Instead, Klovan–Belyavsky, Minsk 1983, went 24 ♘g3 ♕a8 25 ♘e1 ♗d8 26 ♕e2 h5 27 c5 ♗xd3 28 ♕xd3 h4 29 ♘f1 ♘xc5 30 ♗xc5 dc 31 d6 ♖b4∞.

24 ... ♕a8
25 ♘g3 ♗d8
26 ♖a3 ♖b4
27 ♘e1 ♕b7?!

Karpov recommends 27 ... h5 28 f3 (28 c5?! h4 29 ♗xa6 ♕xa6 30 ♘d3 ♖b5 31 dc ♖xc6∓, or 28 ♘f3 cd 29 cd ♖xc1 30 ♕xc1 ♗xd3 31 ♖xd3 ♘xe4 32 ♘xe4 ♖xe4 33 ♕c6∞) 28 ... h4 29 ♘e2, when White's position is preferable thanks to the weakness of the pawn on h4.

28 ♗d2 ♘c5
29 ♗xb4 ab
30 ♖b1

White has a clear plus; Karpov–Belyavsky, USSR 1983.

C2

15 ... ♘bd7
16 a4

This move looks more logical now than with the black knight on b8; for in the latter case, after an exchange on c4 and the advance ... a6–a5, White would have to reckon with the knight coming via a6 to b4.

16 ♘f1 is also played. There can follow:

(a) **16 ... bc** 17 bc ♘c5 18 ♖b1, and now:

(a1) **18 ... ♖b8** 19 ♗e3 ♕a5 20 ♘1d2 cd 21 cd ♖ec8 22 ♘b3 ♘xb3 23 ab ♘d7 24 ♘d2 ♕d8 25 ♘c4 a5 26 ♖a1± Klovan–Aseyev, Tallinn 1985.

(a2) **18 ... ♕c7** 19 ♗a3 ♘fd7 20 ♘3d2 ♖ec8 21 ♘e3 ♖ab8 22 ♘b3 cd 23 ♘xc5 ♘xc5 24 cd a5 25 ♕d2 ♗a6 26 ♖xb8 ♖xb8

27 ♖c1 ♖c8= Timoshchenko–Klovan, USSR 1979.

(b) **16 ... ♕c7** 17 ♗g5 ♖ec8 18 ♖c1 cd 19 cd ♕a5 20 a4 b4 (20 ... ba?! 21 b4) 21 ♘3d2 ♕d8 22 ♘c4 a5 23 ♘fd2 h6 24 ♗e3 ♘h5 25 ♗d3 ♘c5 26 ♗f1 ♘f6 27 f4± Geller–Orlov, Pancevo 1987.

16 ... ♕c7 *(34)*

Or:

(a) **16 ... b4**, and now:

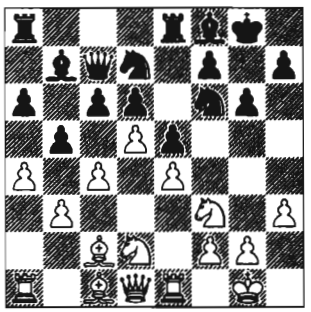
(a1) **17 ♘f1** c5 18 ♗g5 h6?! (18 ... ♗g7!? 19 ♘3h2 ♕e7 20 ♕d2 ♕f8, followed by ... ♔h8 and ... ♘h8 and ... ♘g8) 19 ♗d2 ♘h5 20 ♘3h2 ♗g7 21 ♕c1 ♘f4 22 h4 ♕f6 23 ♗e3 ♗c8 24 g3± Kr. Georgiev–Sinadinović, Yugoslavia 1981.

(a2) **17 dc** ♗xc6 18 ♘h2 a5 19 ♕e2 ♘c5 20 ♘g4 ♘fd7 21 ♘f3 ♘e6∞ Suetin–Psakhis, USSR 1979.

(b) **16 ... bc** 17 bc a5 (a game Kr. Georgiev–Radev, Bulgaria 1981, went 17 ... ♕c7 18 ♘b3 ♘c5 19 ♘xc5 dc 20 a5±) 18 ♘b3, and now:

(b1) **18 ... ♗a6** 19 ♗d3 ♖b8 20 dc ♘c5 21 ♘xc5 dc occurred in Timoshchenko–Belyavsky, USSR Ch 1977; White may continue 22 ♕c2 ♖b6 23 ♗d2 ♖xc6 24 ♗c3⩲.

(b2) **18 ... ♘b6** 19 ♗d3 ♕d7 (Kindermann–A. Greenfeld, Munich zt 1987, went 19 ... ♗g7?! 20 ♗d2 ♘bd7 21 ♖b1 cd 22 cd ♗xd5 23 ed e4 24 ♗xa5 ♖xa5 25 ♘xa5±) 20 ♗d2 ♘xa4 21 ♖xa4 (21 ♗f1!?) 21 ... cd 22 ♖xa5 de 23 ♗g5 ed 24 ♗xf6 ♕e6 25 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 26 ♗g5 h6 27 ♗e3 ♕xc4∞ Korsunsky–Psakhis, USSR 1979.



17 ♗a3

17 ♘f1?!, removing the knight from the centre, is futile. Play may continue:

(a) **17 ... bc** 18 bc cd 19 cd ♖ec8 20 ♖a2 a5 21 ♗d3 ♘c5 22 ♖c2 ♕d8 23 ♗g5 ♗e7 24 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 25 ♗b5 ♗a6⩲ Levin–Podgayets, USSR 1978.

(b) **17 ... ♖ec8** 18 ♖a2 bc 19 bc a5, and now:

(b1) **20 ♗e3** ♗a6 21 ♘1d2 ♖cb8 22 ♕a1 ♘b6 23 ♗b3 cd 24 cd ♗d3 with initiative to Black; Dolmatov–G. Georgadze, USSR Ch 1989.

(b2) **20 ♘g3** ♗a6 21 ♗d3 ♘c5 22 ♗f1 cd 23 ed ♗g7 24 h4 ♘fd7 25 ♗d2 ♖f8 26 h5 ♖ae8 27 ♗c3 ½–½ Kindermann–Schlosser, Dortmund 1987.

17 ... ♖ec8
18 ♗d3 cd

19 cd ♕b6

Or 19 ... ♘c5 20 ♗f1 ♕b6, when White has:

(a) **21 ♕b1?!** ♗h6 22 ♗b4 ♘fd7 23 ♖c1, as in Ljubojević–Gligorić, Belgrade 1979; and now 23 ... ♖f8, followed by ... f5, gives Black good counterplay (Gligorić).

(b) **21 ♕e2** b4 22 ♗b2 (22 ♘c4?! ♕a7 23 ♗xb4 ♘cxe4 24 a5 ♘xd5∓ Geller–Ivkov, Las Palmas 1979) 22 ... a5 23 ♕e3 ♗a6 24 ♗c4 ♕a7 25 ♖ac1 ½–½ Kuzmin–Podgayets, Sevastopol 1986.

(c) **21 ♗b4** ♘h5 (or 21 ... ba 22 ♗xc5 ♖xc5 23 ♖xa4±) 22 ab ab 23 ♕e2 ♗a6 24 ♕e3± (Holmov).

20 b4

Intending to bring the knight to b3 and a5. A weaker line is 20 g3 ♘h5 21 ♔g2 ♘c5 22 ♗c2 ♗g7 (22 ... ♗h6!?) 23 a5 ♕d8 24 b4 ♘d7 25 ♗d3 ♕f8 26 ♔g1 ♗h6 27 ♕e2 ♘g7 28 h4 f5, and Black seized the initiative in Dorfman–Romanishin, USSR Ch 1977.

20 ... ♖c3

A game Geller–Podgayets, USSR 1979, went 20 ... ♘h5?! 21 ♘b3 ♗h6 22 ♘a5 ♖c7 23 ab ab 24 ♗c1 ♗xc1 25 ♖xc1±.

21 ♘b1?!

White deviates from his plan without good reason. Smyslov recommends 21 ♘b3!? ba 22 ♘a5 ♘h5 23 ♗b2 ♖cc8 24 ♕xa4 with advantage.

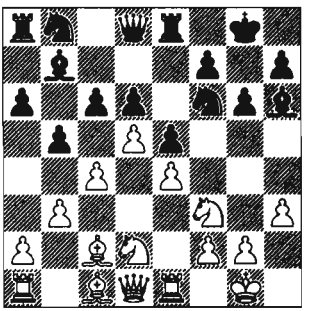
21 ... ♖cc8
22 ♗c1 ba
23 ♕xa4 ♕d8
24 ♗g5 ♗e7
25 ♗d2 ♕f8
26 ♕d1 ♗d8=

Smyslov–Gligorić, Bugojno 1984.

C3

15 ... ♗h6 *(35)*

35 W



16 a4

Or 16 b4, with these possibilities:

(a) **16 ... ♘bd7?!** 17 ♘b3 ♗xc1 18 ♖xc1 bc 19 dc ♗xc6 20 ♘a5±.

(b) **16 ... bc** 17 dc ♘xc6 18 ♘xc4 ♗xc1 19 ♖xc1 ♘xb4 20 ♗b3 ♕e7!? (20 ... ♘xe4? 21 ♖xe4 ♗xe4 22 ♘xd6 ♗xf3 23 ♕xf3 ♕xd6 24 ♕xf7+ ♔h8 25 ♖c7±± — Geller) 21 ♕xd6?! (Geller gives 21 ♘g5!? ♖ad8 22 ♘a5 d5 23 a3 de 24 ♗xf7+ ♔g7 25 ♕b3±) 21 ... ♗xe4 22 ♕xe7 ♖xe7 23 ♘fxe5 a5 24 a3 a4 25 ♗xa4 ♖xa4 26 ab ♗d5 ½–½ Geller–Gligorić, Novi Sad 1979.

(c) **16 ... ♕c7**, and now:

(c1) **17 ♘f1?!** ♗g7 18 ♘e3 bc

19 dc ♘xc6 20 ♘xc4 occurred in Hawelko–Lukacs, Polanica Zdroj 1986; Black now has 20 ... ♘d4∓.

(c2) **17 a3** ♘bd7 18 dc ♗xc6 19 ♗d3 ♗g7 20 ♗b2 ♘b6 21 ♖c1 ♕d7= Popović–Gligorić, Yugoslav Ch 1989.

(d) **16 ... ♕e7** 17 a3 a5 18 ba bc 19 dc ♘xc6 20 ♘xc4 ♗xc1 21 ♖xc1 ♘xa5=.

16 ... b4

Logical; Black arranges his pawns on dark squares and then exchanges off his 'bad' bishop.

Other continuations are:

(a) **16 ... ba** 17 b4 a5 18 b5 cb 19 cb ♘bd7 20 ♗a3 ♘b6 21 ♗xa4 ♕e7 22 ♗c2 ♖ec8 23 ♗d3 ♘fd7 24 ♕e2 ♕f8 25 ♖ec1 f5 26 ♖c6± Balashov–Aseyev, Irkutsk 1986.

(b) **16 ... ♘bd7** 17 ♗a3 cd 18 cd ♕b6 19 b4, followed by the knight manoeuvre ♘d2–b3–a5.

17 ♘f1

Alternatively:

(a) **17 ♗b2** ♘bd7 18 a5 ♘c5 19 ♘f1 cd 20 cd ♗c8 21 ♗c1 ♗xc1 22 ♕xc1 ♗d7∓ Kir. Georgiev–Hazai, Warsaw zt 1987.

(b) **17 dc** ♘xc6 18 ♘f1 ♗g7 19 ♘g3 ♕c7 20 ♗e3 ♘d7 21 ♕d2 ♘c5 22 ♖ad1 ♖ad8= Lau–Petran, Rotterdam 1988.

17 ... ♗xc1

18 ♖xc1 c5

A. Rodriguez–van der Sterren, Amsterdam 1987, went 18 ... a5 19 dc ♗xc6 20 ♕d2 ♖a7 21 ♖cd1 ♖d7 22 ♕h6±.

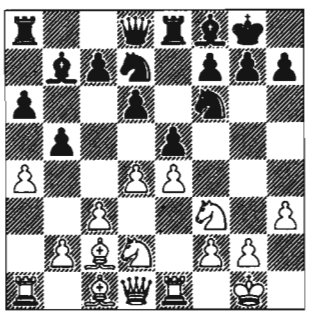
19 g4 h5=

Rajna–Orlov, Pancevo 1987.

10 12 ♗c2 ♘b8 13 a4

9 ... ♗b7 10 d4 ♖e8 11 ♘bd2 ♗f8 12 ♗c2

12	**...**	**♘b8**
13	**a4**	**♘bd7** *(36)*



This line came into widespread use at the end of the 1980s. For the moment White doesn't decide where his knight on d2 is going, but puts immediate pressure on the black b-pawn as in chapters 2–6. By defending it with ... c7–c6, Black will be impeding his bishop on b7 and reducing his pressure on the centre.

By way of completing his mobilisation, White can choose between developing his dark-squared bishop on the short diagonal c1–a3 or the long diagonal c1–g5. A manoeuvring type of game generally ensues, though White must constantly watch out for Black's possible break with ... d6–d5.

The diagrammed position can also be reached from the Breyer system (9 ... ♘b8 10 d4 ♘bd7 11 ♘bd2 ♗b7 12 ♗c2 ♖e8 13 a4 ♗f8).

14 ♗d3!?

A notable idea. The bishop attacks the pawn on b5, and if appropriate can be withdrawn to f1 — an unusual square for the 'Spanish' bishop. An old opening takes on a new look!

Alternatives are:

(a) **14 ♘f1?** ed 15 ♘xd4 c5 16 ♘f5 ♘xe4 17 ♕g4 g6 18 ♘h6+ ♗xh6 19 ♗xh6 f5∓.

(b) **14 b3** c5 15 ♗b2 ♕c7 16 ♗d3 ed 17 cd ba 18 ♖xa4 cd 19 ♗xd4 (19 ♖xd4!?) 19 ... ♘c5 20 ♖c4 ♕d8= Mikhalchishin–Belyavsky, USSR 1988.

(c) **14 b4** gives a position examined in chapter 11, variation B.

14 ... c6

If Black tries to do without this move, he generally ends up in difficulties:

(a) **14 ... d5?!** 15 ab de 16 ♘xe4 ♘xe4 17 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 18 ♖xe4 ab 19 ♖xa8 (19 ♗g5?! f6 20 ♗h4 ♖xa1 21 ♕xa1 ♗d6 22 ♕a2+ ♔h8 23 de ♘xe5 ½-½ Ljubojević-Portisch, Bugojno 1986) 19 ... ♕xa8 20 ♕e2±.

(b) **14 ... ed** 15 cd c5 16 ab ab 17 ♖xa8 ♗xa8, and now:

(b1) **18 ♗xb5** ♘xe4 19 ♘xe4 ♖xe4 20 ♖xe4 ♗xe4 21 ♘g5 ♗g6 22 ♗xd7 ♕xd7 23 dc ♗f5⩲ Spassky-Karpov, Tilburg 1983.

(b2) **18 d5** c4 19 ♗b1 ♘c5 20 b4 cb 21 ♗b2 ♗b7 22 ♖e3 g6 23 ♘xb3 ♘a4 24 ♗a1 ♗g7 25 ♗d3± Short-Hjartarson, Amsterdam 1989.

(b3) **18 dc!?** ♘xc5 19 ♗xb5 ♖e7 20 ♘d4 ♘cxe4 21 ♘xe4 ♘xe4?! (21 ... ♖xe4 22 ♖xe4 ♘xe4 22 ♗e3 d5±) 22 ♗f1 h6 23 b4± Dolmatov-Olafsson, Reykyavik 1990.

(c) **14 ... b4**, and now:

(c1) **15 a5** d5 16 ed ed 17 ♖xe8 ♕xe8 18 c4 ♘c5 19 ♘b3 ♘xb3 (or 19 ... ♘xd3 20 ♕xd3 c6 21 dxc6 ♗xc6 22 ♘fxd4!± M. Brodsky-Balashov, Beskidy 1991 —*ed.*) 20 ♕xb3 c6 21 ♗g5 cd 22 ♗xf6 dc 23 ♗xc4 gf 24 ♘xd4 ♖d8 25 ♘f5 ♖d2∞ Halifman-Belyavsky, USSR Ch 1990.

(c2) **15 ♕c2** a5 16 cb ab 17 de ♘xe5 18 ♘xe5 ♖xe5 19 b3 ♘d7 20 ♗b2 ♖e8 21 e5 h6 22 ed ♗xd6 23 ♗h7+ ♔h8 24 ♗e4± Hübner-Belyavsky, Belfort 1988.

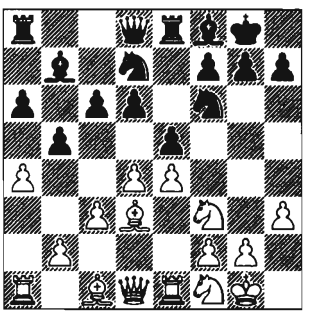
After 14 ... c6, White has two plans for completing his development:

A 15 ♘f1
B 15 b3

A

15 ♘f1 *(37)*

37
B



The traditional method. The knight is transferred to g3, while the bishop is developed on the c1-h6 diagonal now freed for it.

15 ... g6

15 ... h6 transposes to chapter 4, variation A.

Black has also tried to exploit the white knight's departure from the centre by carrying out the 15 ... d5 break, but with no particular success. For example:

(a) **16 ♘g3?!** de 17 ♘xe4 ed 18 ♘xf6+ ♘xf6 19 ♖xe8 ♕xe8 20 cd c5 21 ab ab 22 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 23 dc ♗xc5 ½-½ Spraggett-Smejkal, Szirak 1986.

(b) **16 ♘xe5** de 17 ♘xd7 ♕xd7 18 ♗c2 h6 19 ♘g3 c5 20 dc ♕xd1 21 ♖xd1 ♗xc5 22 ♗e3± Kindermann-Smejkal, West

Germany 1986–87.

(c) **16 ♗g5!?** de 17 ♖xe4, and now:

(c1) **17 ... h6** 18 ♗xf6 ♕xf6 19 ♘1h2 ♕d6 20 ♘g4 c5 21 de ♕c7 22 e6± Lobron–Smejkal, Ter Apel 1987.

(c2) **17 ... ed** 18 ♖xd4 ♕c7 19 ♗f4 ♕b6 20 ♖xd7! (20 ♗f5?! ♘c5 21 a5 ♕a7 22 ♗e5 ♗e7 23 ♕c2 ♗c8= Hübner–Spassky, 5th match game, Venice 1989) 20 ... ♘xd7 21 ♗xh7+ ♔xh7 22 ♘g5+ ♔g8 23 ♕xd7± (Smejkal).

(c3) **17 ... c5** 18 ♗xf6 ♕xf6 19 de ♘xe5 20 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 21 ♘xe5 ♕xe5 22 ab± —Lobron.

(c4) **17 ... ♗e7**, when White has:

(c41) **18 ♖e1** ed 19 ♘xd4 ♗f8 20 ♘f5 ♕c7?! (20 ... ♘c5!? 21 ♗c2 ♕xd1 22 ♖axd1 ♘d5 23 ♘1e3±) 21 ♕d2 ♖ad8 22 ♖xe8 ♖xe8 23 ♗f4 ♕b6 24 a5 ♕d8 25 ♘d6± Balashov–Belyavsky, USSR Ch 1989.

(c42) **18 ♖e2** ed 19 ♘xd4 ♗f8 20 ♖d2 c5?! (20 ... ♕c7 21 ♘f5 ♘d5= but 21 ♗f5 c5 22 ♘f3 ♘e5 23 ♘xe5 ♖xe5 24 ♘e3 led to an advantage for White in Anand–Belyavsky, Linares 1992 —*ed.*) 21 ♘xb5 ♕b6 22 ♘a3 ♘e5 23 ♘c4 ♘xc4 24 ♗xc4 ♘e4 25 ♕h5 g6 26 ♗xf7+ ♔g7 27 ♕h6+ ♔h8 28 ♕h4 ♖e5 with complex play; van der Wiel–van der Sterren, Dutch Ch 1990.

16 ♘g3 ♗g7
17 ♗g5

Or 17 ♗d2 ♕c7 18 ♕c1, and now:

(a) **18 ... ♘f8** 19 de de 20 c4 bc 21 ♗xc4 ♘e6 22 b4 ♘d7 23 ♖a2± Tseshkovsky–Razuvayev, Minsk 1985.

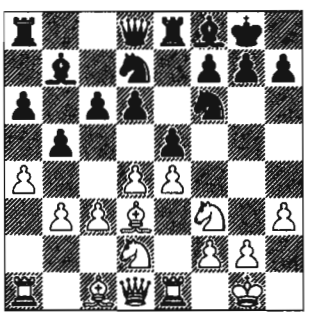
(b) **18 ... d5!?** 19 ed?! (19 de ♘xe4 20 ♘xe4 de 21 ♗xe4 ♘xe5 22 ♘xe5 ♗xe5= — Smagin) 19 ... ♘xd5 20 c4 bc 21 ♗xc4 c5 ∓ Smagin–Klovan, Pinsk 1986.

17 ... ♘f8
18 ♕d2 ♘e6
19 ♗e3 ♘d7
20 ♗f1 ♕c7
21 ♖ed1 ♖ed8
22 ab ab
23 ♖xa8 ♗xa8
24 d5

White has the advantage; Halifman–Gulko, Groningen 1991.

B

15 b3 *(38)*



White keeps his knight on d2 and will develop his bishop on b2 or a3. The queen will go to c2 and

the queen's rook to d1. Sometimes White initiates this plan with 15 ♕c2, which as a rule simply transposes.

15 ... g6

Or 15 ... ♖b8 16 ♗a3 ♘h5 17 ♗f1 (not 17 ♘xe5? de 18 ♕xh5 ♗xa3 19 ♖xa3 ♘f6∓) 17 ... ♘f4 18 ♕c2 ♗c8 19 ♖ad1 ♕b6 20 b4± Sokolov–Belyavsky, USSR Ch 1988.

16 ♕c2

The alternatives are:

(a) **16 ♗b2** ♖b8 (16 ... ♗g7 17 ♖b1 ♕b6 18 b4 ♘h5 19 ♘b3 ♖ad8 20 ♗c1 ♕c7 21 ♗g5 ♖b8 22 ♕c2± Ljubojević–Smejkal, Reggio Emilia 1985/86) 17 ♕c2 ♘h5 18 ♘h2 ♘f4 19 ♗f1 ♘e6 20 ♘g4 ♗g7 21 de de 22 ♘f3 h5 23 ♘e3 ♕c7 24 ♖ad1 ♖bd8 25 h4 ½–½ Ljubojević–Karpov, Tilburg 1986.

(b) **16 ♗a3** ♕c7 (Tseshkovsky–Psakhis, USSR Ch 1981, went 16 ... ♘h5 17 ♗f1 ♕b6 18 b4 ♖ad8 19 ♗b2 c5 20 ab ab 21 bc dc 22 ♖b1 c4 23 ♕c2 ♘hf6=) 17 ♕c2, and now:

(b1) **17 ... ♖ad8** 18 ♖ab1 (18 ♖ad1!?) 18 ... d5 19 ♗xf8 ♔xf8 20 b4 de 21 ♗xe4 ed 22 cd ♕d6 23 ♕b3= Dolmatov–Belyavsky, USSR Ch 1989.

(b2) **17 ... ♗g7**, which can be met by:

(b21) **18 ♗f1** d5 19 ed ♘xd5 20 c4 b4 21 cd ba 22 d6 ♕xd6 23 ♘c4 ♕b4= A. Sokolov–Belyavsky, USSR Ch 1989.

(b22) **18 ♖ad1** d5 19 ed ♘xd5 20 ♘e4 ed 21 cd b4 22 ♗b2 a5 23 ♗c4 ♘7b6 24 ♗f1± Ivanchuk–Belyavsky, Linares 1990.

16 ... ♘h5

Black also has:

(a) **16 ... ed?!** (premature central activity) 17 cd d5 18 e5 ♘h5 19 e6!? (Short–Spassky, Belfort 1988, went 19 ♘f1?! ♘g7 20 ♗h6 ba 21 ♖xa4 c5=) 19 ... ♖xe6 20 ♖xe6 fe 21 ♗xg6±.

(b) **16 ... ♕b6** 17 ♗b2 ♗g7 18 b4 c5!? (18 ... ed?! 19 cd c5 20 bc dc 21 ab ab 22 dc ♘xc5 23 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 24 ♗d4± R. Byrne–Padevsky, Monte Carlo 1968) 19 bc dc 20 ab ab 21 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 22 ♘xe5 ♘xe5 23 de ♘d7= Ljubojević–Spassky, Tilburg 1983.

(c) **16 ... ♖c8** 17 ♗b2, and now:

(c1) **17 ... ♘h5** 18 ♗f1 ♘f4 19 g3 ♘e6 20 h4 ♕b6 (20 ... ♗g7!? 21 ♗h3 ed 22 cd c5 23 d5 ♘d4= — Smejkal) 21 ♗h3 ♖cd8 22 ♖ad1 ♗g7 23 ♘f1 ♘df8 24 ab ab 25 ♘e3± Hübner–Smejkal, West Germany 1989.

(c2) **17 ... ♗g7** 18 c4 (Korchnoi–Portisch, Belgrade 1970, went 18 de?! de 19 b4 ♗f8 20 ♖ed1 ♕b6 21 ♕b3 c5∓; Spassky suggests 18 ♖ad1!?) 18 ... ed 19 ♗xd4 ♘h5 20 ♗xg7 ♔xg7 21 b4 a5 22 cb cb 23 ♕b2 ba 24 ♗b5 ab 25 ♕xb4 ♗c6 26 ♗xc6 ♖xc6 27 ♕xa4 ♖c8 28 ♕d4± Adams–Motwani, London 1990.

d) **16 ... ♖b8** 17 ♗b2 ♘h5 18 ♘h2 ♘f4 19 ♗f1 ♘e6 20 ♘g4

♗g7 21 de de 22 ♘f3 h5 23 ♘e3 ♕c7 24 ♖ad1 ♖bd8 25 h4 ½–½ Ljubojević–Karpov, Tilburg 1986.

17 ♗f1

Or:

(a) **17 ♗b2** ♘f4 18 ♗f1 ♗g7 19 ♖ad1 ♘e6 20 ♕b1 ♕c7 21 g3 ba 22 ba d5 23 ♗g2 ♖ad8, with roughly equal chances; Aseyev–G. Georgadze, Lvov 1990.

(b) **17 ♗a3** ♘f4 18 ♗f1 ♕c7 19 g3 ♘e6 20 ♗b2 ♗g7 21 b4 ♘b6 22 ab ab 23 ♖xa8 ♖xa8 24 de de 25 c4 with advantage to White; Brodsky–Aleksandrov, Kherson 1991.

17 ... ♕b6
18 ♗b2 ♖ac8
19 ♖ad1 c5

Hübner–Spassky, 3rd match game, Venice 1989, went 19 ... ed 20 cd d5 21 ♕b1 ba 22 ba ♗b4=.

20 ♕b1 ♗g7
21 ♕a1
½–½

Nunn–Portisch, Rotterdam 1989.

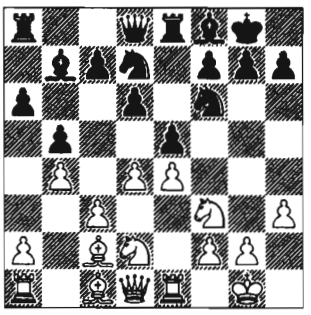
11 12 ♗c2 ♘b8 13 b4

9 ... ♗b7 10 d4 ♖e8 11 ♘bd2 ♗f8 12 ♗c2 ♘b8

13 b4

White gains some space on the queenside and subsequently has the possibility of attacking with a2–a4 and exerting strong pressure on the black e-pawn with ♗b2 and c3–c4. In several cases the knight is brought from d2 via b3 to a5. However, thanks to the harmonious placing of his pieces, Black is fully able to resist White's initiative with accurate play.

13 ... ♘bd7 *(39)*



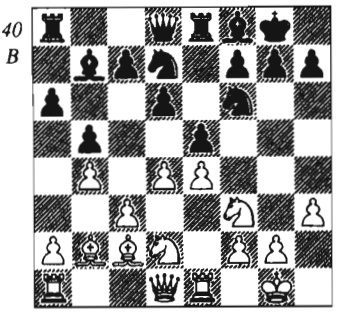
This position arose in Fischer–Spassky, 10th game, World Ch match, Reykjavik 1972. After Fischer's striking win in that game, the variation with b2–b4 became highly fashionable; recently it has been seen a good deal more rarely.

From the diagram, White has:

A 14 ♗b2
B 14 a4

A

14 ♗b2 *(40)*



Now Black can choose between:

A1 14 ... g6
A2 14 ... a5
A3 14 ... ♗b6

A1

14 ... g6

Transferring the bishop to g7 is rather slow. Whilst it can be justified if White doesn't hurry

with c2–c4; with energetic play, White obtains a plus.

15 a3

Or:

(a) **15 ♕b1** (White in turn plays slowly) 15 ... c6 16 a3 ♕c7 17 ♗b3 ♗g7 18 ♕a2 ♖e7 19 de ♘xe5 20 ♘xe5 de 21 c4 ♖d8 22 ♖ad1 ♖ed7 ½–½ Suetin–Lengyel, Budapest 1970.

(b) A good alternative is the immediate **15 c4** ed 16 cb ab 17 ♘xd4 d5 18 ed ♖xe1+ 19 ♕xe1 ♗xd5 20 a3 c6 21 ♘e4± Dueball–O'Kelly, West Germany 1970.

15 ... ♗g7

16 c4

White also has:

(a) **16 ♕b1** d5 (16 ... ♘b6!?) 17 ed ed 18 c4 bc 19 ♘xc4 ♗xd5 20 ♘cd2 ♖xe1+ 21 ♕xe1 c5 22 bc d3 23 ♗xd3 ♘xc5= Smagin–Psakhis, Moscow 1986.

(b) **16 d5** ♘b6 17 c4 bc 18 a4 c6 19 dc ♗xc6 20 a5 ♘c8 21 ♘xc4± Cirić–Kuijpers, Beverwijk 1967.

16 ... ed

17 cb ab

18 ♘xd4 ♘h5

Or 18 ... c6 19 ♘4b3 ♖c8 20 a4± Ivkov–Filip, Vrsac 1971.

19 ♗c3 c6

20 ♘2b3 ♕b6

21 ♘e2±

Parma–Jelen, Yugoslavia 1977.

A2

14 ... a5

15 ♗d3!?

Gufeld–Dely, Kecskemet 1968, went 15 a3 ♕b8 16 de de 17 ♘b3 ab 18 cb c5=.

15 ... c6

16 a3 ♘b6

17 ♖c1

Gipslis–Podgayets, USSR Ch 1970, concluded 17 ♖b1 ♘fd7 18 ♘b3 ab 19 cb ♖c8 20 ♖c1 ♗a8 21 ♘a5 g6 22 ♖c2 ½–½.

17 ... ed

18 ♘xd4 ♘fd7

19 ♘2b3

With a plus for White; Tal–Karpov, Leningrad izt 1973.

A3

14 ... ♘b6

15 a3 ♘fd7

Fortifying the e5 point. For 15 ... h6, see chapter 8, variation A.

An inferior line is 15 ... g6 16 de de 17 c4 bc 18 ♘xe5 ♗g7 19 ♘dxc4 ♘xc4 20 ♘xc4 ♗xe4 21 ♗a4± Parma–Masić, Vrsac 1973.

16 ♕e2

Or:

(a) **16 c4?!** bc 17 de ♘xe5 18 ♘xe5 de 19 ♕e2 c5 20 bc ♗xc5 21 ♘xc4 ♘xc4 22 ♕xc4 ♕b6∓ Hartston–Spassky, Bath 1973.

(b) **16 ♖c1** g6 17 ♗b1 (17 d5!?) 17 ... ♗h6 (17 ... c5!?) 18 ♖c2 a5 19 c4?! (Blackstock gives 19 ba!? ♖xa5 20 c4 bc 21 ♘xc4 ♘xc4 22 ♖xc4±) 19 ... ab 20 ab ed 21 ♗xd4 bc 22 ♗a2 ♖a4 23 ♕b1 ♕a8∓ R. Byrne–Tukmakov, Leningrad izt 1973.

(c) **16 ♕b1** c5 17 bc dc 18 a4 ♕c7 19 a5 ♘c8 20 ♘xe5 ♘xe5 21 de c4 22 ♘f3 ♘e7 23 ♗c1 ♘g6 with equal chances; Kupreichik–A. Petrosian, Kiev 1973.

16 ... ♖c8

Jadoul–Spassky, Brussels 1985, went 16 ... ed 17 cd c5 18 bc dc 19 dc ♘xc5 20 e5 ♘ba4 21 ♗d4 ♘e6=.

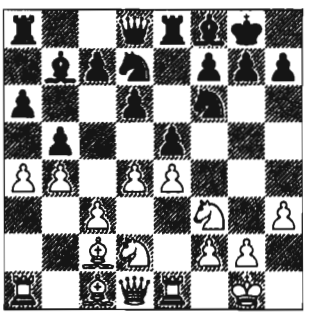
17 ♖ac1 ed
18 cd c5
19 h4 cd
20 ♗xd4 ♘e5

A. Greenfeld–Portisch, Budapest 1983.

B

14 a4 *(41)*

41
B



Now Black can choose between:

B1 14 ... d5
B2 14 ... g6
B3 14 ... a5
B4 14 ... ♘b6

B1

14 ... d5

Very committal. All the central pawns are now under attack. Clearly there are going to be multiple exchanges; and White, who captures first, will obviously gain the advantage.

15 ♘xe5

Approximate equality resulted from 15 de?! ♘xe4 16 ♘xe4 de 17 ♗g5 f6 18 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 19 ♖xe4 ♘xe5 (19 ... fg? 20 ♖d4 ♖e7 21 e6±) 20 ♖d4 ♘xf3+ (20 ... ♕e7?! 21 ♘xe5 fg 22 ♕b3+ ♕e6 23 ♕xe6+ ♖xe6 24 ♘f3± Timman–Knaak, Sombor 1972) 21 ♕xf3 ♕c8 22 ♗e3 c5 in Vasyukov–Zuidema, Wijk aan Zee 1973.

15 ... de

Ghinda–Majstorović, Čačak 1973, went 15 ... ♘xe5 16 de ♘xe4 17 ♘xe4 de 18 ♕xd8 ♖exd8 (18 ... ♖axd8 19 ab ab 20 ♖a7±) 19 ♗g5 ♖e8 20 ab ab 21 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 22 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 23 ♖xe4 f6 24 ♗f4 ♗d6 25 ed ♖xe4 26 dc ♖c4 27 ♗d6 ♖c6 28 c4±.

16 f4 ef
17 ♘dxf3 ♘xe5
18 ♘xe5 ♗d6
19 ♗f4

A game Tukmakov–Vasyukov, USSR 1973, went 19 ♗g5 ♗xe5 20 de ♕d5 21 ♖e2 ♕xd1+ 22 ♖xd1 ♘d5=.

19 ... ♗xe5
20 ♗xe5 ♘d7
21 ♕d3 g6
22 ♗f4 ♘b6
23 ♕g3 ♘xa4

Or 23 ... ♘d5 24 ♗e5 ♕d7 25 ♖f1 ♖e7 26 ab ab 27 ♖xa8+

♗xa8 28 h4± Balashov–Spiridonov, Sochi 1973.

24	**♖xe8+**	**♕xe8**
25	**♖e1**	**♕d7**
26	**♗h6**	**♕d6**
27	**♖e5**	**♘b6**
28	**♕e3**	

This occurred in Vasyukov–Holmov, Dubna 1973. Black has weak dark squares and a weak back rank.

B2

14	**...**	**g6**
15	**♗b2**	**♗g7**
16	**c4**	**ed**
17	**cb**	**ab**
18	**ab**	**d3!?**
19	**♗xd3**	**♘xe4**

Black has equalised; for example:

(a) **20 ♗xg7** ♘xd2 21 ♖xe8+ ♕xe8 22 ♕xd2 ♔xg7 23 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 24 ♕c3+ ♘e5= Li–Omelchenko, USSR corr 1982.

(b) **20 ♗xe4** ♗xb2 21 ♖xa8 ♕xa8 22 ♗xb7 ♖xe1+ 23 ♕xe1 ♕xb7= Sznapik–Romanishin, Caracas 1976.

B3

14	**...**	**a5**
15	**ba**	

Kavalek–Portisch, Wijk aan Zee 1969, concluded 15 ab ab 16 ♗b2 bc 17 ♗xc3 c6 ½–½.

15	**...**	**♖xa5**
16	**♖b1**	**♗a6**

16 ... ♕a8 might seem to have more point, since in defending his bishop Black simultaneously increases the pressure on the white e-pawn. Nonetheless, the ensuing complications turn out in White's favour: 17 ab ed 18 cd ♘xe4 19 ♘xe4 ♗xe4 20 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 21 ♘g5 ♖h4 (or 21 ... ♘f6 22 ♘xe4 ♘xe4 23 ♕d3±) 22 g3!? (Geller–Portisch, Portoroz izt 1973, went 22 ♘xf7?! ♔xf7 23 ♗g5 ♖e4 24 ♕f3+ ♘f6 25 ♗xf6 ♖e1+ 26 ♖xe1 ♕xf3 27 gf ♔xf6=) 22 ... ♖h6 23 ♘xf7 ♖xh3 24 d5 ♘f6 25 ♗f5 ♖h5 26 ♘g5 ♔h8 27 ♗e6 ♖xg5 28 ♗xg5 ♘e4 29 ♗h4 ♕e8 30 ♖b4 ♘c5 31 ♖f4± Sznapik–Kostro, Polish Ch 1974.

17	**ab**	

Or 17 d5!? ♕a8 18 ♗a3 c5 19 dc ♕xc6 20 ♗b4 ♖xa4 21 ♗xa4 ba 22 ♖a1 ♘b6 23 ♗a5 ♘fd7 24 ♕c2 ♘c5 25 c4 with advantage to White; Belyavsky–A. Petrosian, Kiev 1973.

17	**...**	**♖xb5**
18	**♖a1**	

18 ♗b3, threatening 19 ♗xf7+, deserves attention. Black has to defend precisely:

(a) **18 ... ♖e7?!** 19 ♕c2 (with the threat of 20 ♕a2), and now:

(a1) **19 ... ♖b8** 20 ♘g5 ♗b7 21 f4 h6 22 fe de 23 ♘gf3 c5 24 ♗a3 ♕c7 25 ♘h4± Mecking–Reshevsky, Petropolis izt 1973.

(a2) **19 ... ♖a5** 20 ♘c4 ♗xc4 21 ♗xc4 ♕a8 22 ♗d3 d5 23 ed ed 24 ♖xe7 ♗xe7 25 c4± Kavalek–Biyiasas, USA 1976.

(b) **18 ... c6!?** 19 ♕c2 ♖a5 20

♗b2 (or 20 ♘c4 ♗xc4 21 ♗xc4 d5=) 20 ... ♕c7 21 ♖a1 h6 22 ♖xa5 ♕xa5 23 ♖a1 ♕b6 24 ♗a3 d5 25 ♗xf8 ♔xf8 ½-½ Razuvayev-Smejkal, Ljubljana 1973.

18	**...**	**♖b6**
19	**♗b3**	**h6**
20	**♗a3**	

20 ♕c2 is less convincing. After 20 ... ♗b7, there can follow:

(a) **21 ♗a4** ♖a6 22 ♗b2 ♕a8 23 ♗b5 ♖xa1 24 ♖xa1 ♕c8 25 ♖e1 ♕a8 26 ♖a1 ♕c8 27 ♖e1 ½-½ Matanović-Karpov, Bath 1973.

(b) **21 ♖a5** d5!? 22 de ♘xe5 23 ♘xe5 ♖xe5 24 f4 ♖xe4 25 ♘xe4 ♘xe4 26 ♗e3 c5 27 ♖a7 ♕b8= (G. Kuzmin).

20	**...**	**c5**
21	**dc**	**♘xc5**
22	**♗xc5**	**dc**
23	**♗c4**	**♗b7**
24	**♕c2**	

And now instead of 24 ... ♕c7?! 25 ♖a7 ♖e7 26 ♕a2 ♕b8 27 ♖a1 ♖d7 28 ♗b3±, as in Tal-Tukmakov, USSR Ch 1973, Black should have continued 24 ... ♕b8!?, after which White only has a slight edge.

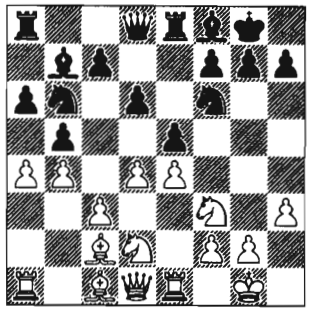
B4

14	**...**	**♘b6** *(42)*

Perhaps the strongest move, forcing White to come to a decision on the queenside.

15	**a5**	

White can hardly count on success with other continuations:



(a) **15 ab** ab 16 ♖xa8 ♕xa8, and now:

(a1) **17 ♗d3** ed 18 ♘xd4 ♘xe4 19 ♘xe4 ♗xe4 20 ♗xe4?! (20 ♗xb5!? c6 22 ♗f1 c5=) 20 ... ♖xe4 21 ♘xb5 ♕d5 22 ♘d4 g6∓ Timman-Kasparov, London 1984.

(a2) **17 de** de 18 ♗d3 c6 19 ♕b3 ♗c8 20 c4 bc 21 ♘xc4 ♘xc4 22 ♗xc4 ♗e6= Kr. Georgiev-Antonov, Bulgaria 1984.

(b) **15 ♗b2** ed 16 cd ♘xa4 17 ♗xa4 ba occurred in Hennings-Spassky, Sochi 1973; now Spassky gives 18 ♕c2 d5 19 e5 ♘e4 20 ♕xa4=.

15	**...**	**♘bd7**
16	**♗b2**	

Although Black's manoeuvres with his queen's knight have used up a lot of time, it is hard for White to take advantage of this, in view of the closed nature of the position. Black now has three main continuations:

B41 16 ... ♕b8

B42 16 ... g6
B43 16 ... ♖b8

A weaker line is 16 ... c6 17 ♖b1 ♕c7 18 ♗b3 ♖ad8 19 c4 ed 20 cb cb 21 ♗xd4 ♖c8 22 ♘g5 d5 23 ed ♖xe1+ 24 ♕xe1 ♗xd5 25 ♘xh7 ♔xh7 26 ♗xd5 ♘xd5 27 ♕e4+ ♔g8 28 ♕xd5± Vogt–Dorfman, Havana 1988.

B41

16	**...**	**♕b8**
17	**♖b1**	

Logical; it is fairly unpleasant for the black queen to be placed opposite the white rook.

It is also worth considering 17 c4 bc 18 ♗a4 c6 (Matanović suggests 18 ... ♖d8!?) 19 ♘xc4 ed 20 ♕xd4 d5 21 ed ♖xe1+ 22 ♘xe1 ♘xd5 23 ♘d3, with strong pressure; Kavalek–Reshevsky, Chicago 1973.

17	**...**	**c5**
18	**bc**	**dc**
19	**de**	**♘xe5**
20	**♘xe5**	

Or 20 c4 ♘xf3+ (20 ... ♘fd7 21 cb ab 22 ♗xe5 ♘xe5 23 ♖xb5± Micheli–Matanović, Italy 1973) 21 ♕xf3 ♕d8 22 ♖bd1 (22 ♗c3 b4 23 ♗xf6 ♕xf6 24 ♕xf6 gf=) 22 ... ♕xa5 23 ♗xf6 gf 24 ♕xf6?! (24 ♕g4+!? ♗g7 25 ♖e3 ♗c8 26 ♕h4 gives White a dangerous attack for the pawn) 24 ... ♗g7 25 ♕f5 ♕c3 26 e5 ♖xe5 27 ♖xe5 ♕xe5 28 ♕xh7+ ♔f8, with an active position for Black; Kostro–Sznapik, Poland 1972.

20	**...**	**♕xe5**
21	**c4**	**♕f4**
22	**♗xf6**	**♕xf6**

Reshevsky recommends 22 ... gf.

23	**cb**	**♖ed8**
24	**♕c1**	**♕c3**

Vasyukov–Smejkal, Polanica Zdroj 1972, went 24 ... ab 25 ♖xb5 ♗a6 26 ♖b6 ♕c3 27 ♘b3 g6 28 e5 ♗h6=.

25	**♘f3**	

Fischer–Spassky, 10th game, World Ch match, Reykjavik 1972, continued 25 ... ♕xa5 26 ♗b3 with a large plus for White. Instead, 25 ... ab would have given approximate equality.

B42

16	**...**	**g6**
17	**♖b1**	

Tringov–Ree, Skopje Ol 1972, went 17 c4 bc!? (17 ... ed?! 18 cb ab 19 ♘xd4±) 18 d5 c6 19 dc ♗xc6 20 ♘xc4 ♕b8 21 ♗a4 ♗xa4 22 ♕xa4 d5=.

17	**...**	**♘h5**

Or 17 ... ♗g7 18 c4 c6 19 cb cb 20 d5 ♖f8 21 ♘f1± Timman–Torre, Bugojno 1984.

18	**c4**	**bc**
19	**de**	**♘xe5**
20	**♘xe5**	**de**
21	**♘xc4**	**♕f6**

Nunn gives 21 ... ♗xb4 22 ♘xe5 ♗xe1 23 ♕xe1 ♕d6 (or 23 ... ♕g5 24 ♘xf7 ♔xf7 25 ♗b3+ ♗d5 26 ♗xd5+ ♕xd5 27 ed ♖xe1+ 28 ♖xe1 ♘f4=) 24 ♕c3 f6

25 ♕b3+ ♗d5 26 ♘c4 ♗xc4 27 ♕xc4+ ♔h8 28 ♖d1 ♕f4∞, which actually occurred in the recent correspondence game Schacter–L. Panteleoni, 1989/90, and after 29 g4 ♘g3!? 30 ♖d7 ♘xe4 31 ♗xe4 ♖xe4 White blundered with 32 ♕f7?! instead of 32 ♗xf6+ ♕xf6 33 ♕xe4 ♖f8 34 ♕d4= — *ed.*

22 ♗a4 ♖e6

23 ♕b3 ♖b8?!

23 ... ♖d8 was considerably stronger, giving roughly equal chances.

24 ♗d7 ♖e7

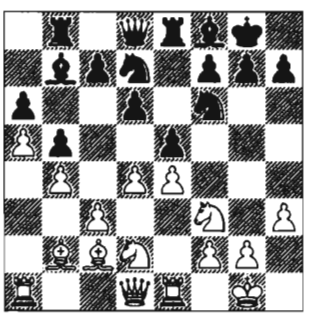
25 ♗g4±

Nunn–Belyavsky, Brussels 1988.

B43

16 ... ♖b8 *(43)*

43
W



Black takes aim at the white b-pawn, in anticipation of c3–c4.

17 ♖b1

Alternatives are:

(a) **17 ♕b1** ♘h5 18 c4?! (18 ♘f1!?) 18 ... bc 19 ♘xc4 ed 20 ♗xd4 c5 21 ♗e3 cb 22 ♘b6 ♘hf6 23 ♕xb4 d5∓ Ljubojević–Karpov, Manila 1976.

(b) **17 ♖e2** ♗a8 (17 ... g6!?) 18 ♕e1 g6 19 ♖d1 ♕e7 20 c4 ed, as in Bangiev–Didishko, USSR 1974; and now 21 ♘xd4±.

(c) **17 ♘h2** d5 18 f4 ed 19 e5 dc 20 ♗xc3 d4 21 ♗xd4 ♘d5 22 ♘g4∞ Batakov–Bikulov, USSR corr 1982.

17 ... ♗a8

Or 17 ... ♘h5!? 18 c4 (18 ♘xe5 de 19 ♕xh5 ed∞) 18 ... bc 19 d5 ♘f4 20 ♘xc4 c6 21 ♘xd6 ♗xd6 22 dc ♗xc6 23 ♕xd6 ♖e6 24 ♕d2 ♖g6∓ Rusakov–Arakelian, corr 1988.

18 ♗a1 g6

18 ... h6 has also been played, for example:

(a) **19 ♖e3** ♘h7 20 ♕e2 c5 21 bc dc 22 ♘xe5 ♘xe5 23 de c4 24 ♖g3 ♘g5 25 ♗b2 ♘e6= Browne–Gligorić, Milan 1975.

(b) **19 de** de 20 c4 c5 21 cb ab (21 ... ♖xb5!?) 22 ♕e2 ♗c6 23 bc ♕xa5 24 ♘b3 ♕c7= Hjartarson–Belyavsky, Belfort 1988.

19 c4

Or 19 ♗d3, with these possibilities:

(a) A game Vasyukov–Podgayets, Leningrad 1974, went **19 ... c5** 20 d5 ♘h5 21 ♗b2 ♘f4 22 ♗f1, and now 22 ... ♗h6 would have given approximate equality.

(b) **19 ... ed** 20 cd c5 21 ♗c3 (21 bc!? dc 22 d5) 21 ... d5 22 e5 c4, as in Unzicker–Smejkal,

Lucerne Ol 1982; and now 23 ef cd 24 ♘b3=.

(c) **19 ... ♗g7** 20 c4 bc 21 ♗xc4 ed 22 ♗xd4 ♘xe4 23 ♘xe4 ♖xe4 24 ♗xa6 ♗xd4 25 ♘xd4 c5 26 ♘c2± Vukcević–Kraidman, Hastings 1976/77.

19 ... bc

Planinc–Spassky, Amsterdam 1973, went 19 ... ed 20 cb ab 21 ♘xd4 d5 22 ♘4f3 de 23 ♘g5 e3 24 fe ♗d5 25 ♗b3 c6 26 e4 ♗xb3 27 ♕xb3 ♕e7=.

20 de

20 d5 ♘xd5?! (20 ... c6!?) 21 ed ♗xd5 22 ♗a4 c6 23 ♕e2± was played in Brenjo–Aleksandrov, Leningrad 1991.

20 ... ♘xe5
21 ♘xe5 de
22 ♗c3 ♗c6

Or 22 ... c5 23 bc (Timman gives 23 ♘xc4!? ♕xd1 24 ♖bxd1 cb 25 ♗xe5 ♖bc8 26 ♗xf6 ♖xc4 27 ♗b3±) 23 ... ♖xb1 24 ♕xb1 ♗xc5 25 ♘xc4 ♕c7 26 ♗b3 ♗d4= Thorsteins–Hjartarson, Iceland 1985.

23 ♕e2 ♗b5
24 ♘xc4 c5
25 bc ♖c8!?

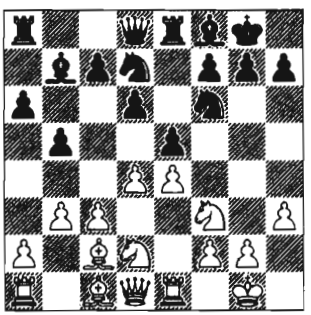
Y. Gruenfeld–Ehlvest, Zagreb 1987, went 25 ... ♗xc5?! 26 ♗b3 ♕c7 27 ♖bc1 ♗a3 28 ♖c2 ♘d7 29 ♗d2±.

26 ♗b3 ♖xc5
27 ♗b4 ♖c6
28 ♗xf8 ♖xf8
29 ♕a2=

Browne–Karpov, Amsterdam 1976.

12 12 ♗c2 ♘b8 13 b3

9 ... ♗b7 10 d4 ♖e8 11 ♘bd2 ♗f8 12 ♗c2 ♘b8
13 b3 ♘bd7 *(44)*



White's 13th move used to be played in order to fianchetto the queen's bishop. Recently it has tended to have a different purpose: closing the centre with 14 d5 and then fortifying it with c3–c4.

Thus, we consider:

A 14 ♗b2
B 14 d5

A

14 ♗b2

Not yet fixing the central structure.

14 ... g6

14 ... c5 is also perfectly playable. There can follow:

(a) **15 de** de, and now:

(a1) **16 c4** ♕c7 17 ♘f1 ♘b8 18 ♘e3 ♘c6 19 ♘d5 ♕d8 20 ♗d3 b4 21 ♘h2 ♘d4= Cirić–Robatsch, Sarajevo 1968.

(a2) **16 a4** g6 17 ab ab 18 c4 b4 19 ♘f1 ♗g7 20 ♘3d2 ♘f8= Planinc–Matanović, Ljubljana 1973.

(b) **15 d5** ♗c8 16 ♗d3 ♖b8 17 ♕e2 ♘b6 18 ♔h2 ♘h5 19 g3 g6 20 c4 b4∞ Kovacs–Portisch, Hungarian Ch 1965.

(c) **15 a4** ♕b6 16 d5 g6 17 ♘f1 ♘h5 18 ♘e3 ♗g7 19 ♖a2 ♖ab8 20 ♗c1 ♗c8 21 g3 ♘df6 22 ♔g2 ♗d7= Zapata–A. Rodriguez, Cuba 1984.

15 a4

At this point, 15 ... c6 16 ♗d3 or 15 ... ♗g7 16 ♗d3 c6 would transpose to chapter 10, variation B (note 'a' to White's 16th move).

Other continuations for Black are:

(a) **15 ... ♘h5** 16 c4 c6 17 ♘f1 bc 18 bc cd 19 ♗xd4 ♕c7 20 ♖b1 ♗g7 21 ♗xg7 ♘xg7 22 ♘e3 h5∞ Romanishin–A. Petrosian, Moscow 1972.

(b) **15 ... c5** 16 d5 ♖b8 17 ♗d3 ♗c8 18 ♕e2 ♕b6 19 g4 h5 20 g5 ♘h7 21 ♔h2 ♗e7 22 ♖g1 ♘df8 23 ♕e3 ♕c7 with level chances; Ljubojević–Gligorić, Bugojno 1980.

B

14 d5

White fixes the pawn position in the centre.

14 ... c6

15 c4

Black's aim will now be to arrange his pieces harmoniously and to open files at a suitable moment by exchanging pawns on d5 or c4.

15 ... ♕c7

Alternatively:

(a) **15 ... a5**, and now:

(a1) **16 ♕e2** b4 17 dc ♗xc6 18 a4 ♘c5 19 ♘h2 g6 20 ♘g4 ♘fd7∞ Suetin–Psakhis, USSR 1979.

(a2) **16 a4** bc 17 bc ♘c5 18 ♘b1!? ♗a6 19 ♘a3 ♕c7 20 ♗d2 ♖eb8 21 ♗c3 g6 22 ♕d2± Sigurjonsson–Ornstein, Iceland 1984.

(b) **15 ... ♘b6** 16 ♗b2 (16 ♗d3!?) 16 ... ♘fd7 17 dc ♗xc6 18 cb ab 19 ♘f1 ♘c5 20 ♘g3 f6 21 ♕e2 d5∓ Klovan–Geller, USSR 1979.

(c) For **15 ... g6**, see chapter 9, variation C2.

16 ♘f1

16 a4 weakens White's own position, for example:

(a) **16 ... ♖ec8** 17 ♖a2 bc 18 bc a5 19 ♘b3 (a game Karpov–Romanishin, USSR 1979, went 19 ♗d3 ♘c5 20 ♗b1 ♗a6=) 19 ... ♗a6 20 ♘fd2 ♘b6 21 ♘xa5 cd 22 cd ♘bxd5 23 ed ♕xa5, with advantage to Black; Kr. Georgiev–van der Sterren, Plovdiv 1983.

(b) **16 ... g6** 17 ♘f1 ♖ec8 18 ♖a2 bc 19 bc a5 20 ♗e3 ♗a6 21 ♘1d2 ♖cb8 22 ♕a1 ♘b6 23 ♗b3 cd 24 cd ♗d3, and Black had the initiative in Dolmatov–G. Georgadze, USSR Ch 1989.

16 ... ♖ec8 *(45)*

Or:

(a) **16 ... ♖ac8** (illogical, since there are more prospects for a rook on a8 than on e8) 17 ♘e3 g6 18 ♗d2 bc 19 bc ♗g7 20 ♗b4 cd 21 cd a5 22 ♗a3 ♘c5 23 ♘d2 ♕d8 24 ♘ec4 ♗a6 25 ♗a4 with a plus for White; Campora–van der Sterren, Amsterdam 1984.

(b) **16 ... g6** 17 ♗d2 bc 18 bc a5 19 ♘3h2 h5 20 ♖e3 cd 21 cd ♖ec8 22 ♖c3 ♕d8 23 ♖a3, and White's position is preferable; Ljubojević–Reshevsky, New York 1984.

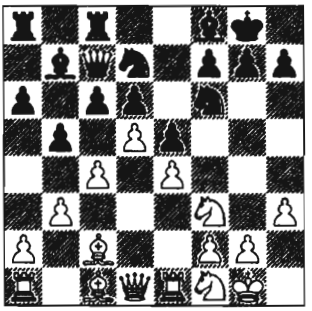
17 ♘e3 g6

(a) **17 ... a5** 18 ♗d2 bc 19 bc ♘c5 (19 ... g6!?) 20 ♘f5± Geller–Lukacs, Sochi 1984.

(b) **17 ... cd** 18 cd a5 19 ♗d2 b4?! (19 ... ♘c5!?) 20 a3 ♘c5 21 ab ab 22 ♖xa8 ♖xa8 23 ♕b1 ♕b6 23 ♘c4 ♕b5 25 ♗e3± Geller–Belyavsky, Sochi 1986.

(c) **17 ... bc** 18 bc ♘c5 19 ♘d2

45
W



cd 20 cd a5 21 a4 ♗a6 22 ♖a3 ♖ab8 23 ♖c3 ♕d8 24 ♗a3 ♘fd7 25 ♘dc4± Ermenkov–Smejkal, Thessaloniki Ol 1984.

18 ♗d2

Ljubojević–Belyavsky, Reykjavik 1991, went 18 ♘h2! h5?! (Belyavsky suggests 18 ... bc 19 bc cd 20 cd a5 21 ♗d2 ♗a6 22 ♖c1 ♘c5 23 ♘eg4 though White still stands better) 19 ♘hf1 a5 20 ♗d2 ♗g7 21 ♖c1 bc 22 bc ♘c5 23 ♕f3 ♕d8 24 ♘g3 cd 25 cd ♗a6±.

18 ... ♘c5

Or 18 ... a5 19 ♖c1 ♗a6 20 dc (20 ♗b1=) 20 ... ♕xc6 21 ♗xa5 bc 22 b4 ♕b7 23 a4 ♕b8 24 ♗b1 ♗h6 with a plus for Black; Tseshkovsky–Belyavsky, USSR 1981.

19	**♘g4**	**♘xg4**
20	**hg**	**cd**
21	**cd**	**♘a4**
22	**♗d3**	**♘b2**
23	**♕e2**	**♘xd3**
24	**♕xd3**	**f6**

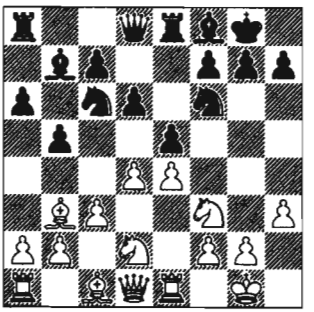
Psakhis–Smejkal, Szirak 1986, went 24 ... ♕c2?! 25 ♕e3 ♕c5 (25 ... ♕c7!?) 26 ♕g5 ♕b6 27 ♕h4, with a strong attack.

25	**♘h2**	**♗e7**
26	**♘f1**	**♕d7**
27	**♘e3**	**♗d8**
28	**♔h2**	**a5=**

Ljubojević–Portisch, Tilburg 1983.

13 12 ♘g5 and 12 d5

9 ... ♗b7 10 d4 ♖e8 11 ♘bd2 ♗f8 *(46)*



In this chapter, we consider:

A 12 ♘g5
B 12 d5

A

12	**♘g5**	**♖e7**
13	**d5**	

In Arnason–Geller, Reykjavik 1986, White played the risky 13 f4 h6 14 ♘df3 ♕e8!? (evidently White had only reckoned on 14 ... hg?! 15 fg⩲) 15 fe de 16 de ♖d8 17 ♕c2 ♘xe5 18 ♘xe5 hg∓.

13	**...**	**♘a5**

Or 13 ... ♘b8 14 ♘f1, and now:

(a) **14 ... ♘bd7** 15 ♘g3 g6 16 ♗e3 ♕c8 17 ♖c1 ♘c5 18 ♗c2 c6 19 b4 ♘cd7 20 ♗b3± Romanishin–Belyavsky, USSR Ch 1979.

(b) **14 ... h6** 15 ♘f3 c6 16 ♘e3 (16 dc ♘xc6 17 ♘e3 ♘a5 18 ♘d5 ♖e8 19 ♘xf6+ ♕xf6 20 ♗d5 ♗xd5 21 ♕xd5 ♕e6= — Matanović) 16 ... ♖e8 17 ♘h4!? ♘xe4 18 ♘ef5 ♘f6 19 dc ♘xc6 20 ♘g6 d5 21 ♘xf8 ♔xf8 22 ♕f3⩱ Vasyukov–Torre, Reykjavik 1980.

14	**♗c2**	**c6**
15	**b4**	**♘c4**
16	**♘xc4**	**bc**
17	**dc**	**♗xc6**
18	**a4**	

From this position, Black has obtained good play:

(a) **18 ... ♗b7** 19 ♘f3 h6 20 ♕e2 ♕c7 21 ♘d2 ♖c8 22 ♗a3 d5∓ Timman–Karpov, Bugojno 1980.

(b) **18 ... ♕c7** 19 ♗a3 ♖d8 20 ♕e2 ♗b7 21 b5 ♖ee8 22 ♗b4 h6 23 ♘f3 a5 24 ♗a3 d5 Liberzon–A. Greenfeld, Israel 1983.

B

12	**d5**	**♘b8**

Let us look at the alternative knight moves:

(a) **12 ... ♘e7**, and now:

(a1) **13 c4** c6 14 ♗c2 bc 15 dc ♘xc6 16 ♘xc4 h6 17 ♗d2 ♖c8 18 ♖c1 ♘d4 19 ♗a4 ♘xf3+?! (19 ... ♘b5!?) 20 ♕xf3 ♖e6 21 ♗a5 ♕e7 22 ♘d2± Ermenkov–Lukacs, Albena 1985.

(a2) **13 ♘f1** h6 14 ♘3h2 ♘g6 15 ♘g3 ♗c8 16 ♗c2 (16 ♘f5!?) 16 ... ♗d7 17 ♗e3 ♘h7 18 ♘f5 ♘f4 19 ♗xf4 ef 20 ♕d2 g6 21 ♘d4 ♕f6 22 ♘e2 f3 23 ♘xf3 ♗xh3= Parma–Balashov, Moscow 1977.

(b) **12 ... ♘a5** 13 ♗c2 c6 14 b4 ♘c4 15 ♘xc4 bc, and now:

(b1) **16 dc** ♗xc6 17 ♗g5 h6 18 ♗xf6 ♕xf6 19 ♘h2 a5 20 ♘g4 ♕e6 21 a4 ♗e7 22 ♕e2 ♗g5 23 ♘e3 ♗xe3 24 ♕xe3± Kindermann–Smejkal, Baden-Baden 1985.

(b2) **16 ♗a4** ♕c7 (16 ... cd!?) 17 ♗g5 ♘d7 18 dc ♗xc6 19 ♗xc6 ♕xc6 20 a4 h6 21 ♗h4 ♘b6 with advantage to White; Akopian–Svidler, Oakham 1990.

13 ♘f1

Or:

(a) **13 a4** c6 14 dc ♘xc6 15 ♘g5 ♖e7 16 ab ab 17 ♖xa8 ♕xa8 18 ♘xf7 ♖xf7 19 ♗xf7+ ♔xf7 20 ♕b3+ ♔g6 21 ♕xb5 ♘d8 22 ♕d3 ♘e6 23 b4 h6 ½–½ Jansa–Smejkal, Czech Ch 1986.

(b) **13 c4** c6, and now:

(b1) **14 ♗c2** ♘bd7 15 b3 ♕c7 16 ♗b2 ♖ab8 17 ♖c1 g6 18 ♕e2 ♗h6 19 cb ab 20 ♗d3 ♕b6 21 dc ♗xc6= Chandler–Ribli, London 1986.

(b2) **14 dc** ♘xc6 15 cb ab 16 ♘f1 h6 17 ♘g3 ♕d7 18 ♗d2 ♖ad8 19 ♕e2 d5 20 ed ♘xd5 21 ♕xb5 ♘c7 22 ♕c4 ♘e6 23 ♖ad1, and Black has insufficient compensation for the pawn; Arnason–Thorsteins, Reykjavik 1986.

13 ... ♘bd7

Bong–Henao, Thessaloniki Ol 1988, went 13 ... c6 14 dc ♗xc6 15 ♘g3 ♖a7 16 a4 ♖d7 17 ab ab 18 ♗g5 h6 19 ♗xf6 ♕xf6 20 ♘h2 ♖c8 21 ♘g4 ♕d8 22 ♘e3±.

14 ♘g3 ♘c5

The alternatives are:

(a) **14 ... g6**, and now:

(a1) **15 ♘h2** ♗g7 16 a4 ♕e7 (or 16 ... ♘c5 17 ab ab 18 ♖xa8 ♕xa8 19 ♗c2± Parma–Gligorić, Portoroz–Ljubljana 1977) 17 ♘g4 ♘xg4 18 hg ♘c5 (18 ... c6!?) 19 ♗c2 ♘xa4 20 ♗xa4 ba 21 ♘f1 c6 22 ♘e3, with a plus for White; Jelen–Gligorić, Portoroz–Ljubljana 1977.

(a2) **15 c4** ♘c5 16 cb ab 17 ♗c2 c6 18 b4 ♘a4 19 dc ♗xc6 20 ♗b3 ♗g7 21 ♗g5 ♘b6 22 ♖c1 ♕d7 23 ♕d2 ♖ed8 24 h4± Liberzon–Furman, Bad Lauterberg 1977.

(a3) **15 ♗e3** c6? 16 dc ♗xc6 17 ♘g5 ♖e7 18 ♕xd6± Anand–Boshku, Novi Sad Ol 1990.

(b) **14 ... h6** 15 ♘f5 ♘c5 16 ♗c2 c6 17 b4 ♘a4 18 ♗xa4 ba 19 c4± Bong–Shvidler, Thessaloniki Ol 1988.

15	**♗c2**	**c6**
16	**b4**	**♘cd7**
17	**dc**	**♗xc6**
18	**♗b3**	

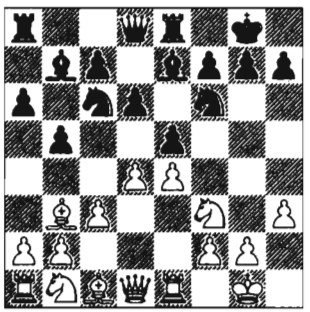
This position arose in two games between Tseshkovsky and Timoshchenko:

(a) In Sverdlovsk 1987, the continuation was **18 ... ♘b6** 19 ♗g5 h6 20 ♗xf6 ♕xf6 21 ♘h2 ♘c4 22 ♘g4 ♕e6 23 ♘e3±.

(b) In Tashkent 1987, Black chose **18 ... h6!?** 19 ♘h2 ♘b6 20 ♘g4 ♘c4 (20 ... d5 21 ♘f5 ♘xe4 22 ♘gxh6+ g[illegible] 23 [illegible] 24 ♕g4+ ♔h7 25 [illegible]±±) 21 a4 ♘xg4 22 ♕xg4 ♗d7 23 ♘f5 ♔h7 24 ♕g3 ♗e6=.

14 11 ♘g5 and 11 ♗g5

9 ... ♗b7 10 d4 ♖e8 *(47)*



The move most frequently played in this position, 11 ♘bd2, was examined in the foregoing chapters. In the present chapter we consider two continuations that are less common:

A 11 ♘g5
B 11 ♗g5

For another alternative, 11 a4, see the next chapter.

White can hardly count on an advantage after 11 de ♘xe5!? (of course Black doesn't fall into the trap 11 ... de? 12 ♗xf7+ ♔xf7 13 ♕b3+, with a winning attack) 12 ♘xe5 de 13 ♕f3 c5 14 ♘d2 c4 15 ♗c2, when there can follow:

(a) **15 ... ♕c7** 16 ♘f1 ♖ad8 17 ♘g3 g6!? (a game Mark Tseitlin–Vasyukov, USSR 1979, went 17 ... ♘d7?! 18 b4 ♘b6 19 ♘f5 ♗f8 20 h4±) 18 ♗h6 ♔h8 19 a4 ♘g8 20 ♗e3 ♖f8 21 ♕g4 ♕c6 22 ♕e2 f5 with initiative to Black; Westerinen–Lengyel, Thessaloniki 1982.

(b) **15 ... h6** 16 ♘f1 ♘h7 17 ♗e3 ♗g5 18 g3 ♕f6 19 ♕g2 ♗xe3 20 ♖xe3 ♘g5 21 h4 ♘e6∓ Korelov–Zilber, USSR 1964.

A

11 ♘g5

The black rook is forced to go back.

11 ... ♖f8

If now 12 ♘f3, Black has two options:

(a) He can play **12 ... ♖e8** again, as long as he is prepared to take a draw by repetition.

(b) He can avoid repetition by means of **12 ... ♘d7**. This position is more usually reached by 9 ... ♘d7 10 d4 ♗b7; it will be examined in chapter 16, variation C.

12 f4

The most thematic continu-

ation, by which White has attempted to cast doubt on the correctness of the Zaitsev system. The following lines give Black no problems:

(a) **12 de** ♘xe5 13 f4 ♘c4 14 ♗c2 d5!? 15 b3 ♘b6 16 e5 ♘e4 17 ♘xe4 de 18 ♘d2 ♗c5+ 19 ♔h2 ♗f2 20 ♖e2 e3 21 ♘f1 ♕h4 22 ♗xe3 ♗xe3 23 ♖xe3 ♕xf4+ 24 ♔g1 ♘d5∓ Sax–Lukacs, Hungarian Ch 1981.

(b) **12 ♕d3** h6 13 ♘f3 ♖e8 14 ♘bd2 ♗f8 15 a3 ♘a5 16 ♗c2 c5 17 b4 c4 18 ♕f1 ♘c6 19 d5 ♘e7 20 a4 g6 21 ♘h2 ♘h5∞ Yurtayev–Timoshchenko, USSR 1987.

12 ... ef

Or 12 ... ed 13 cd d5 14 e5 ♘e4 15 ♘c3?! (it would be better to accept the pawn sacrifice with 15 ♘xe4 de 16 ♖xe4 ♘a5 17 ♖e2, or to retreat with 15 ♘f3!?) 15 ... ♘xd4 16 ♘xd5 ♘xb3 17 ♘xe7+ ♕xe7 18 ♕xb3 ♘xg5 19 fg ♖ad8 20 ♗f4 ♖d4 21 ♕g3 ♖fd8∓ And. Martin–Dutreeuw, Haringey 1989.

13 ♗xf4 ♘a5

14 ♗c2

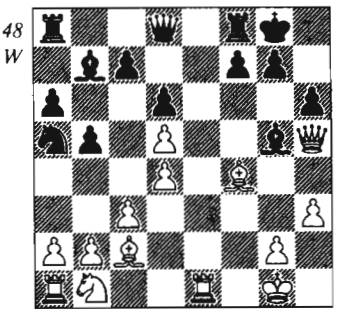
A game Yurtayev–Podgayets, USSR 1981, went 14 ♘d2 ♘xb3 15 ab ♘d5?! (15 ... c5!?) 16 ed ♗xg5 17 ♗xg5 ♕xg5 18 c4 ♖ae8 19 ♘f3 ♕g6 20 ♕d2±.

14 ... ♘d5

Or 14 ... g6 15 ♘f3 c5 16 d5 ♘c4 17 ♘bd2 ♘b6 18 ♘f1 ♘h5 19 ♗h6 ♖e8 20 ♘e3 ♗f8 21 ♘g4 ♗c8 22 ♗xf8 ♖xf8 23 ♕d2 f6= Todorcević–Orlov, Pancevo 1987.

15 ed ♗xg5

16 ♕h5 h6 *(48)*



17 ♘d2

Or 17 ♗g3 g6 18 ♕f3 ♘c4 19 ♘a3 ♘b6 20 ♗b3, with these possibilities:

(a) In Kostro–Zaitsev, Dubna 1976, Black played the inaccurate **20 ... a5?!** 21 ♘xb5 a4 22 ♗c2 ♗xd5 23 ♗e4 ♗xe4 24 ♕xe4 ♕d7 25 ♘a3 ♖ae8 26 ♕f3±.

(b) **20 ... h5!?** 21 ♘c2, and now:

(b1) **21 ... ♕f6** 22 ♕e4 a5 23 a3 (23 a4!? ba 24 ♗a2∞) 23 ... ♘c4 24 ♗xc4 bc 25 h4 ♗h6 26 a4 ♔h7 27 ♖f1 ♕g7 28 ♕f3 ♖ae8∓ Ljubojević–Gligorić, match game, Belgrade 1979.

(b2) **21 ... ♕d7** 22 h4 ♗h6 23 a3 a5 24 ♘e3 ♖fe8 25 ♗f4 ♗g7 26 g4? hg 27 ♘xg4 ♗xd5∓ Barsenilla–Henao, Thessaloniki Ol 1988.

17 ... ♗xd5

Weaker alternatives are:

(a) **17 ... ♘c4?!** 18 ♘e4 ♗xf4 19 ♕f5 ♗e3+ 20 ♖xe3 g6 21

♖g3 ♔g7 22 ♘c5 ♕f6 23 ♘e6+ 1–0 Westerinen–Sonntag, Gausdal 1987.

(b) **17 ... ♕f6** 18 ♗xg5 ♕xg5 19 ♕xg5 hg 20 ♗e4 ♘c4 21 ♘xc4 bc 22 b3± (Gutman).

18 ♘e4 ♗xf4
19 ♕f5 g6

After 19 ... ♗xe4 20 ♗xe4, Black runs into difficulties:

(a) **20 ... g6** 21 ♕xf4 d5 22 ♗f3, and now:

(a1) **22 ... c6** 23 ♕xh6 ♘c4 24 b3 ♘d6 25 ♖e5 ♕f6 26 ♖f1 ♕g7 27 ♕f4 ♖ad8 28 h4± Y. Gruenfeld–Kraidman, Jerusalem 1986.

(a2) **22 ... ♔h7** 23 b3 c6 24 ♖e2 ♘b7 25 ♖ae1 with strong pressure for the pawn; Hoeksema–Houtman, Groningen 1986.

(b) **20 ... ♗h2+** 21 ♔xh2 g6 22 ♕f4 d5 23 ♗f3 ♔h7 24 b3 c6 25 ♖e5 ♕d6 26 ♖ae1 ♖ae8 27 g3 with advantage to White (Gutman).

20 ♘f6+

If 20 ♕xf4, then 20 ... ♔g7∓.

20 ... ♔g7
21 ♘h5+ ♔h8

If he wants, Black can obtain a draw at once: 21 ... gh 22 ♕h7+ ♔f6 23 ♕f5+.

22 ♕xf4 ♕g5
23 ♕xg5 hg
24 ♘f6 ♗e6
25 g4

The chances are about even. However, in Y. Gruenfeld–P. Nikolić, Lugano 1987, Black continued with the inferior 25 ... d5?! (25 ... ♔g7!?) 26 ♖e5 ♘c4 27 ♖xg5 ♘e3 28 ♗d3 ♔g7 29 ♘h5+ ♔h6 30 ♖e5 gh 31 g5+, and ended up in a difficult position.

B

11 ♗g5 h6

A useful interpolation. Alternatively:

(a) The immediate **11 ... ♘d7** is weaker: 12 ♗xe7 ♕xe7 (not 12 ... ♘xe7? 13 ♘g5±±) 13 d5!? (Byrne–Gligorić, Baden 1981, went 13 ♘bd2 ♘f6 14 a4 ♘a5 15 ♗c2 c5=) 13 ... ♘a5 14 ♗c2 c6 15 dc ♗xc6 16 a4 ♘c4 17 b3 ♘cb6 18 a5 ♘c8 19 ♘bd2 ♕f6 20 ♘f1 ♘e7 21 ♘e3± Murey–A. Greenfeld, Netanya 1983.

(b) **11 ... ♗f8** 12 ♘bd2 ♘b8?! 13 de de 14 ♗xf7+ ♔xf7 15 ♕b3+ ♖e6 (or 15 ... ♔g6 16 ♘h4+ ♔xg5 17 ♘df3+ ♔h6 18 ♘f5+ ♔g6 19 ♘3h4+ ♔g5 20 ♕f7±±) 16 ♘xe5+ ♔e7 17 ♘2f3 with a very strong attack; Vitolins–Seredenko, USSR 1979.

(c) **11 ... ♕d7** (this position can also be reached by 9 ... ♕d7 10 d4 ♗b7 11 ♗g5 ♖fe8) 12 ♘bd2, and now:

(c1) **12 ... g6** 13 ♘f1 ♘h5 14 ♕d2 ♘a5 15 de ♗xg5 16 ♕xg5 ♘xb3 17 ab de 18 ♘xe5 ♕d6 19 ♘g4 ♗xe4 20 ♖ad1± Stein–Gheorghiu, Bucharest 1966.

(c2) **12 ... ♗d8** 13 d5 ♘a7 14 ♘f1 c6 15 ♕d2 ♘c8 16 ♖ad1 cd 17 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 18 ♗xd5±

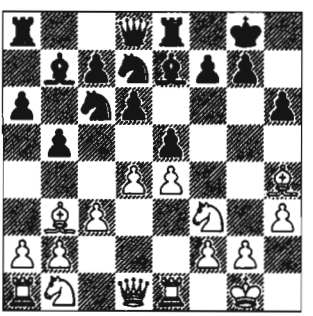
Vasyukov–Averbakh, USSR 1960.

(c3) **12 ... h6** 13 ♗h4 ♗d8 (or 13 ... ♘h7 14 ♗g3 ♗f6 15 ♗d5 ♘d8 16 de de 17 ♘f1 ♘g5 18 h4 ♘xf3+ 19 ♕xf3 a5 20 ♖ad1 ♕e7 21 ♘e3± A. Rodriguez–Lau, Lucerne Ol 1982) 14 a3 ♘h5 15 ♘f1 ♘f4 16 ♗g3 ♘g6 17 h4 ♗f6 18 h5 ♘f8 19 d5 ♘e7 20 ♘e3 ♘h7 21 ♘h4± Balashov–Zaitsev, USSR 1969.

(d) **11 ... ♘xe4** 12 ♗xe7 ♘xe7 13 de (13 ♕c2 c5) 13 ... d5 (Zaitsev gives 13 ... ♘g6!? 14 ed ♕xd6) 14 ♘bd2 ♘g6 15 ♗c2 f5 16 ♘b3?! (16 ef!?) 16 ... c5 17 ♗xe4 fe 18 ♘xc5 ♗c8 19 ♘h2 ♘f4 and Black has powerful threats; Laketić–Ilincić, Yugoslavia Ch 1990.

12 ♗h4 ♘d7 *(49)*

A game Kapengut–Podgayets, USSR 1977, went 12 ... ♘h7 13 ♗g3 ♗f6 14 ♗d5±.



49
W

13 ♗g3

White cannot count on gaining the advantage by exchanging bishops; after 13 ♗xe7 ♘xe7!?, there can follow:

(a) **14 ♘h4** c5 15 d5 c4 16 ♗c2 ♖f8 17 ♘d2 ♘xd5 18 ♘df3 ♘5f6 19 ♕xd6 ♕b8= Tal–Razuvayev, USSR Ch 1978.

(b) **14 ♘bd2** c5 15 ♘f1 ♘g6 16 de de 17 ♗d5 ♕c7 18 a4 ♘b6= Kavalek–Smejkal, Reggio Emilia 1986.

13 ... ♗f6
14 ♕d3

A game Vitolins–Gofstein, USSR 1980, went 14 ♘h2? ed 15 ♕h5 ♘de5 16 ♘g4 ♘c4 17 ♗xc4 bc 18 ♘d2 dc∓.

14 ... ♘a5
15 ♗c2 c5

White obtained a plus after 15 ... ♘c4 16 b3 ♘cb6 17 a4 ba 18 ba a5 19 ♘a3 ♗a6 20 ♕d1 c6 21 ♗b3 ♖a7 22 ♕c2 c5 23 ♕a2 ♘f8 24 ♖ad1, Kapengut–Peshina, USSR 1979.

16 d5

If White tries to maintain the tension in the centre, he can land in a difficult situation, for example: 16 ♘bd2 cd 17 cd ♘c6 18 a3 ♘xd4 19 ♘xd4 ♘c5 20 ♕f3 ed, Kapengut–Belyavsky, USSR 1978.

16 ... ♘c4
17 b3 ♘cb6
18 ♘bd2 ♘f8
19 a4

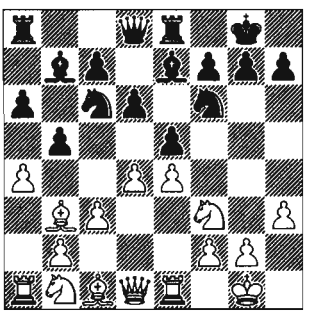
Or 19 c4 b4 20 ♘f1 ♘g6 21 ♘e3 ♗c8 22 a3 a5 23 ♖a2 ♗g5 24 ♖ea1 ♖b8 25 ab ab 26 ♖a7, with some advantage to White; Kapengut–Psakhis, USSR 1981.

19	**...**	**ba**	**23**	**♕xc4**	**♗a6**
20	**ba**	**a5**	**24**	**♕b3**	**♘d7∞**
21	**♕f1**	**c4**			
22	**♘xc4**	**♘xc4**			

Psakhis–Balashov, USSR Ch 1983.

15 11 a4

9 ... ♗b7 10 d4 ♖e8
11 a4 *(50)*



We shall examine these replies:

A 11 ... ♗f8
B 11 ... h6
C 11 ... ♕d7

Tseshkovsky–Romanishin, Tashkent 1980, went 11 ... ♘a5 12 ♗c2 ♗f8 13 de de 14 ♕xd8 ♖exd8 15 ♘bd2 ♘d7 16 b4 ♘c4 17 ♘xc4 bc 18 ♗e3, with advantage to White.

A

11 ... ♗f8
12 d5

Murey has played 12 ♗g5 with success:

(a) **12 ... h6** 13 ♗xf6 ♕xf6 14 ♗d5!? ♖eb8 (or 14 ... ♘a5 15 ♗xb7 ♘xb7 16 ab ab 17 ♘a3 c6 18 d5±) 15 ab ab 16 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 17 ♘a3, and now:

(a1) **17 ... b4** 18 ♘c4 bc 19 bc ed 20 ♕a4 dc 21 ♗xc6 c2 22 e5 ♗xc6 23 ♕xc6± Murey–Kraidman, Ramat-Hasharon 1982.

(a2) **17 ... ed** 18 cd ♘a7 19 ♗xa8 ♖xa8 20 ♕b3 c5 21 ♕d5± Murey–Kudrin, New York 1982.

However, analysis by Gutman has revealed a way for Black to equalise:

(b) **12 ... ♘a5** 13 ♗c2 h6 14 ♗xf6 ♕xf6 15 ab ab 16 ♘a3 b4 17 ♘b5 (17 cb?! ♘c6) 17 ... ♕d8 18 cb (or 18 de?! de 19 ♕xd8 ♖exd8 20 ♘xc7 ♖ac8) 18 ... ♘c6 19 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 20 de ♘xe5 21 ♘xe5 de 22 ♕xd8 ♖xd8 23 ♘xc7 ♖d2=.

12 ... ♘a5

Or:

(a) **12 ... ♘e7** 13 ♗g5 ♘g6 14 ab ab 15 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 16 ♘a3 c6 17 dc ♗xc6 18 ♘c2, and now:

(a1) **18 ... ♕a8** 19 ♗xf6 gf 20 ♘b4 ♗xe4 21 ♗d5 ♗xd5 22 ♘xd5 ♖e6 23 ♘c7± Zapata–Frey, Bayamo 1983.

(a2) **18 ... h6** 19 ♗xf6 ♕xf6 20 ♘b4 ♗d7 21 ♘d5 with a plus for White; Lanka–Podgayets, USSR 1983.

(b) **12 ... ♘b8** 13 ab ab 14 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 15 ♘a3 c6 16 dc ♗xc6 17 ♗g5 ♘bd7 18 ♘c2, and now:

(b1) **18 ... h6** 19 ♗xf6 ♘xf6 20 ♘b4 ♗b7 (Dorfman gives 20 ... ♗xe4? 21 ♖xe4 ♘xe4 22 ♕d5 ♘g5 23 ♘xg5 ♕xg5 24 ♕xf7+ ♔h7 25 ♕xe8 ♕c1+ 26 ♗d1!± ±) 21 ♘d5 ♘xd5 22 ♗xd5 ♕a8 23 ♗xb7 ♕xb7 24 ♕d3± Vitolins–Dorfman, USSR 1979.

(b2) **18 ... ♕a8** 19 ♗xf6 ♘xf6 20 ♘g5 (20 ♘b4!?) 20 ... ♖e7 (Y. Gruenfeld–Smejkal, Skara 1980, went 20 ... d5 21 ♘e3 ♘xe4 22 ♘xf7 ♘f6±) 21 ♘b4 h6 22 ♕xd6 ♗b7 23 ♘xf7 ♖xf7 24 ♕xe5 ♗xe4 25 ♗xf7+ ♔xf7 26 f3 ♕a7+ 27 ♔h1 ♗xb4 28 cb ♗d5 29 ♖c1 ♕f2 with approximate equality; Y. Gruenfeld–A. Greenfeld, Beer-Sheva 1980.

13 ♗a2

Or 13 ab ab 14 ♘a3 c6 15 ♗g5 ♘xb3 16 ♕xb3 cd 17 ♗xf6 ♕xf6 18 ed ♗c8!? (with the threat of capturing on h3, Black manages to transfer his bishop to d7) 19 ♘h2 ♕g5 20 ♔h1 ♕d2 21 ♖f1 ♗d7∓ Lanka–Lputian, USSR 1983.

13 ... c6

Or 13 ... c5 14 b4 cb 15 cb ♘c4 16 ♘c3±.

14 ♘a3

Alternatives are:

(a) **14 dc** ♗xc6 15 ab ab 16 ♗g5 ♗e7 17 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 18 ♘a3 ♕d7 19 ♗d5 ♕b7= Solomon–Barus, Thessaloniki Ol 1988.

(b) **14 ♗g5** cd, and now:

(b1) **15 ♗xf6** ♕xf6 16 ♗xd5 ♕e7 17 ab ab 18 ♘a3 ♕d7 19 b4 ♘c6 20 ♕d3 ♘a7 21 ♗b3 ♗c6 22 ♘c2 ♘c8 23 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 24 ♘e3± Y. Gruenfeld–Kraidman, Ramat-Hasharon 1980.

(b2) **15 ♗xd5** ♗xd5 16 ♗xf6 ♕xf6 17 ♕xd5 ♕e6 18 ab (or 18 ♕xe6 fe 19 ♘bd2 ♘c4=) 18 ... ♕xd5 19 ed ab 20 ♘fd2 ♘c4 21 ♖xa8 ♖xa8 22 ♘xc4 bc 23 ♘a3 ♖a5 24 ♘xc4 ♖xd5 25 ♖a1 f6 ½–½ Tseshkovsky–Karpov, USSR 1980.

14 ... cd
15 ed ♕d7

Karpov–Miles, London 1984, went 15 ... ba?! 16 ♕xa4 ♘xd5 (or 16 ... ♗xd5? 17 ♗xd5 ♘xd5 18 ♘c2 ♘b7 19 ♕c6± ±) 17 ♘g5 ♖e7 18 b4 ♘xc3 19 ♕c2, winning a piece.

16 b4

In a game De Firmian–Granda Zuniga, USA 1987, White played 16 ♗g5, and Black obtained counterplay with 16 ... e4 17 ♘h2 ba 18 ♗xf6 gf 19 ♘c4 ♘xc4 20 ♗xc4 f5 21 ♖xa4 ♗h6.

16 ... ♘c4
17 ♘xc4 bc
18 ♗xc4 e4
19 ♘d4 ♗xd5
20 ♗xd5 ♘xd5

21 ♕b3 ♕b7

White's position is to be preferred; Velimirović–P. Nikolić, Vrsac 1981.

B

11 ... h6

This position can also arise from the Smyslov system (9 ... h6 10 d4 ♖e8 11 a4 ♗b7).

White now has the choice between:

B1 12 a5
B2 12 ♘bd2
B3 12 d5

And also:

(a) 12 ab ab 13 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 (13 ... ♕xa8 14 ♘a3 b4 15 ♘c4 ♗f8 16 d5 ♘a5 17 ♘xa5 ♕xa5= Olafsson–Panno, Los Angeles 1963) 14 ♘a3 ed 15 ♘xb5 ♗f8 16 cd ♖xe4 17 ♖xe4 ♘xe4= Savon–Solozenkin, Moscow 1991 — *ed.*

(b) 12 ♘a3 ♗f8 13 d5 ♘a7 14 ♘c2 c6 15 ♘b4 c5 16 ♘c2 ♗c8 17 ♘a3 ♗d7 18 ♗c2 ♘c8 19 ♗e3 ♘b6 20 b3 ♖b8 21 ♘d2 g6 22 g4 h5 23 f3 ♘a8 ½–½ Hübner–Portisch, Tilburg 1980.

B1

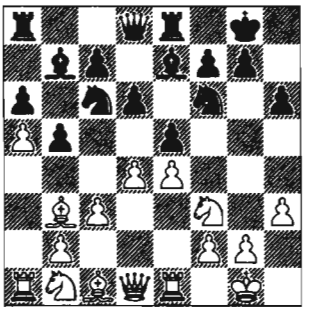
12 a5 *(51)*

An idea of Vitolins'. White gains space on the queenside.

12 ... ♗f8

Vitolins–Klovan, Riga 1988, went 12 ... ed 13 cd d5 14 e5 ♘e4 15 ♘bd2 ♘b4 16 ♘xe4 de 17 e6 f5 18 ♘e5±.

51
B



13 d5 ♘b8

Or 13 ... ♘e7 14 c4 c6 15 ♘c3 bc 16 ♗xc4 cd 17 ed ♖c8 18 ♕d3 ♖xc4 19 ♕xc4 ♘exd5⩲ Vitolins–Klovan, Riga 1989.

14 c4 c6
15 ♘c3 ♘bd7
16 ♗e3 b4
17 dc bc

In another game Vitolins–Klovan, Riga 1989, Black played 17 ... ♗xc6?! 18 ♘d5 ♘c5 19 ♘d2 ♖b8 20 ♗xc5 dc 21 ♗a4 ♗xa4 22 ♕xa4 ♘h7±.

18 cb ♖b8
19 ♗c1 ♖xb7
20 bc ♘c5
21 ♗c2 ♕c7⩲

Zelinsky–Korolyov, USSR corr 1989.

B2

12 ♘bd2 ed

The position after 12 ... ♗f8 was examined in chapters 2–5.

13 cd ♘b4
14 ♕e2

White also has:

(a) **14 d5** c5 15 dc ♘xc6 16 ♘f1

♗f8 17 ♘g3 ♘e5 18 ♘d4 d5 19 f4 ♘c4 20 e5 ♘e4 21 ♘xe4 de= Tseshkovsky–A. Ivanov, USSR 1984.

(b) **14 ab** ab 15 ♖xa8 ♕xa8 16 e5 de 17 de ♘fd5 18 ♘e4 c5 19 e6 fe 20 ♘e5, with a strong initiative for the pawn; De Firmian–P. Nikolić, Tunis 1985.

14 ... ♗f8
15 e5 de

Or 15 ... ♗c6, and now:

(a) **16 ♕d1** de 17 de ba 18 ♗xa4 ♗xa4 19 ♖xa4 ♘fd5 20 ♖e4?! (20 ♘e4!?) 20 ... c5 21 ♖a3 ♘c7 22 ♕e2 ♘b5 23 ♖ae3 ♖e6∓ Lobron–Shvidler, Beer-Sheva 1985.

(b) **16 ab** ♗xb5 17 ♕d1 ♘fd5 18 ♘e4 c6 19 ♘c3 ♖b8 20 ♘xb5 ab 21 ed ♗xd6 22 ♗d2= Kasparov–Karpov, 44th game, World Ch match, Moscow 1985.

16 de ♕d3

A game Aseyev–Fyodorov, USSR 1985, went 16 ... ♘d3?! 17 ♖d1 ♘f4 18 ♕f1 ♘6d5 19 ♘e4 ♕c8 20 ♘g3 c6 21 ♗c2 ♕c7 22 ♗xf4 ♘xf4 23 ♖d4 ♘g6? (23 ... ♘d5!?±) 24 ♕d3±.

17 ♕xd3 ♘xd3
18 ♖e3 ♘xc1
19 ♖xc1 ♘d5

And a draw was soon agreed in Aseyev–A. Ivanov, Kostroma 1985.

B3

12 d5 ♘a5
13 ♗a2

Or 13 ♗c2 c6 14 dc ♗xc6 15 ♘bd2 ♗f8 16 b4 ♘b7 17 ♗b2 ♕c7 18 ♕e2 d5 19 ed ♘xd5∞ Velimirović–Ilincić, Yugoslav Ch 1990.

13 ... c6
14 ♘a3 ♕c7 *(52)*

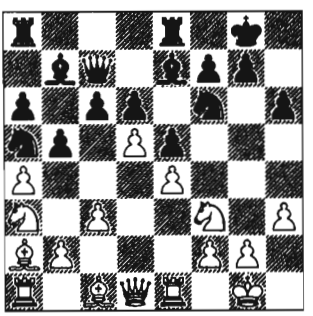
Practice has also seen 14 ... cd 15 ed, with these possibilities:

(a) **15 ... ba?!** 16 ♕xa4 ♗c8 17 b4 ♘b7 18 ♕c6, and now:

(a1) **18 ... ♖a7** 19 ♗e3 ♗d7 20 ♕c4 ♖a8 21 ♕b3 ♕c8 22 ♘c4 ♗d8 23 ♘b6 ♗xb6 24 ♗xb6± Watson–Briffel, Moscow 1985.

(a2) **18 ... a5** 19 ♘c4 ab 20 cb ♖b8 21 ♘b6 ♗f5 22 ♗c4± Hjartarson–Aseyev, Leningrad 1985.

(b) **15 ... ♕d7** 16 b4 ♘c4 19 ♘xc4 bc 20 ♗xc4 ♖ec8 21 ♕b3 ♖c7 22 ♗e2 ♗xd5 23 c4 ♗e6 24 ♗e3 d5= Velimirović–Smagin, Zenica 1989.


52
W

15 ♘h4

15 b4?! is dubious; after 15 ... ♘c4 16 ♘xc4 bc 17 dc ♗xc6, there can follow:

(a) **18 ♗xc4** ♘xe4 19 ♗b3 ♗f8 20 ♗e3 ♗b7∓ A. Ivanov–

Belyavsky, USSR Ch 1980.

(b) **18 ♘d2** d5 19 ♕e2 ♖ac8 20 ed (20 ♗b1!?) 20 ... ♗xd5 21 ♗b1 e4 22 ♘xe4 ♗xe4 23 ♗xe4 ♗xb4 24 cb ♖xe4 25 ♕f1 ♕b7 with advantage to Black; Rachels–A. Ivanov, USA 1989.

15 ... cd
16 ed

Tseshkovsky–Psakhis, Erevan 1982, went 16 ab ab 17 ♘f5 ♕d7 18 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 19 ♘xe7+ ♕xe7 20 ed ♕b7∓.

16 ... ♘c4

16... ♘xd5 is risky; after 17 ♘f5 White has a dangerous initiative.

17 ab

Or 17 ♘f5 ♗xd5 18 ab ab 19 ♘xb5 ♕d7?! (19 ... ♕c6!?) 20 ♘xe7+ ♖xe7 21 b3 ♖xa2 22 ♖xa2 ♕xb5 23 bc ♕xc4∞ Ljubojević–Karpov, Lucerne Ol 1982.

17 ... ♘xa3
18 ba ab
19 ♘f5 ♗c8

If 19 ... ♕xc3?!, then 20 ♖b1, threatening ♖e3.

20 ♘xe7+ ♕xe7
21 c4 bc
22 ♗xc4 ♗a6

The chances are level; Ivanović–Smejkal, Sarajevo 1983.

C

11 ... ♕d7

This position can also arise from the move-order 9 ... ♕d7 10 d4 ♖e8 11 a4 ♗b7.

12 ♗g5

Other possibilities are:

(a) **12 ♘bd2** ♗f8, which transposes to chapter 6.

(b) **12 de** ♘xe5 13 ab ♘xf3+ 14 ♕xf3 ab 15 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 16 ♘d2 ♗f8 17 ♖e3 c5 18 ♗c2 ♕a7 19 ♕e2 c4 20 b3 ♕a1 21 ♕d1 d5∓ Keres–Smyslov, Yugoslavia 1959.

(c) **12 ab** ab 13 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 14 ♘a3 ♖b8 15 d5 ♘a5 16 ♗a2 h6!? (16 ... c6?! 17 ♗g5 cd 18 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 19 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 20 ♕xd5 gives White a plus) 17 b4 ♘b7 18 c4 bc 19 ♘xc4 ♘d8, and Black will achieve ... c7–c6, equalising (Gutman).

12 ... h6
13 ab

Or 13 ♗h4 g5 14 ♗g3 ♗f8 15 ♘bd2 ♗g7 16 d5 ♘a5 17 ♗c2 c6 18 ab ab 19 b4 ♘c4 20 ♘xc4 bc 21 dc ♗xc6 22 ♕e2± Savon–Zaitsev, Moscow open 1991.

13 ... ab
14 ♖xa8 ♗xa8

If 14 ... ♖xa8?!, then 15 de de 16 ♗xf6 ♕xd1 17 ♖xd1, followed by 18 ♖d7±.

15 d5 hg

Or 15 ... ♘a5 16 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 17 ♗a2 ♗d8 18 ♘a3 c5 19 b4 ♘b7 20 ♕e2 c4 21 ♘xb5 ♕xb5 22 ♗xc4 ♕b6 23 ♗b5 ♖f8 24 ♖a1 ♗e7 25 ♖a6 ♕c7 26 ♗c6 ♖b8 27 ♖a7 ♕b6 28 ♕a2± Vasyukov–Malevinsky, USSR 1979.

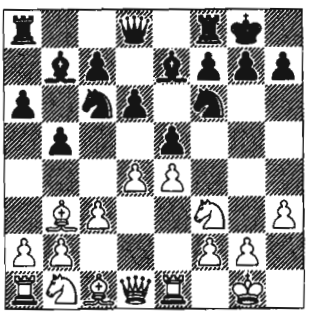
16 dc ♗xc6
17 ♘xg5 ♖f8
18 ♘d2

A stronger line is 18 ♘a3 g6 19 ♘c2±.

18	...	**g6**	Tseshkovsky–A. Ivanov, Minsk
19	♘**df3**	♘**h7**=	1985.

16 Tenth Move Alternatives for Black

9 ... ♗b7 10 d4 *(53)*



In this chapter we consider:

A 10 ... ed
B 10 ... ♘a5
C 10 ... ♘d7

10 ... ed

This variation was devised by Flohr and Liliental. Black prematurely initiates play in the centre. By continuing accurately, White acquires an advantage.

11 cd d5
12 e5 ♘e4
13 ♘c3

Bouwmeester–van Scheltinga, Beverwijk 1956, went 13 ♘bd2 ♘a5 14 ♗xd5 ♘xf2∓.

13 ... ♘a5
14 ♗c2 f5

Ivkov–Puc, Bled 1950, went 14 ... ♗b4? 15 ♘xe4 de 16 ♖xe4 f5 17 ef ♕xf6 18 ♗g5 ♕f7 19 ♖h4±.

15 ef ♗xf6
16 ♘xe4 de
17 ♗xe4 ♗xe4
18 ♖xe4 c5

Or 18 ... ♕d5 19 ♖e2 ♖ad8 20 ♗f4 ♘c6 21 ♗xc7 ♖d7 22 ♗b6± Gipslis–Szily, Bad Liebenstein 1963.

19 ♖g4

White also has:

(a) **19 d5** ♘c4 (or 19 ... ♕d7?! 20 ♗e3 ♖ac8 21 ♖c1 ♗xb2 22 ♖xc5 ♘c4 23 ♗d4± Westerinen–Plachetka, Bucharest 1974) 20 ♖b1 ♕d7, and now:

(a1) **21 ♖e2** ♖ad8 22 b3 ♘b6 23 d6 ♕xd6 24 ♕xd6 ♖xd6 25 ♗e3± Pietzsch–Lehmann, Madrid 1960.

(a2) **21 b3** ♕f5 22 ♕c2 ♘b6 (Levenfish–Flohr, USSR Ch 1947, went 22 ... ♘d6?! 23 ♖e2 ♕xd5 24 ♗a3 ♘b7 25 ♖d1 ♕c6 26 ♘e5±) 23 d6 ♖ad8 (Gutman gives 23 ... ♘d5!? 24 ♗d2 ♗d4) 24 ♖c4 ♕xc2 25 ♖xc2 c4 26 ♗e3?!

(26 ♗a3!?) 26 ... cb 27 ab ♖xd6∓ Suetin–Bronstein, USSR Ch 1960.

(b) **19 ♗e3** ♕d5 20 ♕c2 cd (Gutman suggests 20 ... ♘c4!?) 21 ♗xd4 ♖c8 22 ♗c3 ♖c5 23 ♕e2 with advantage to White; Schmid–van Scheltinga, Lenzerheide 1956.

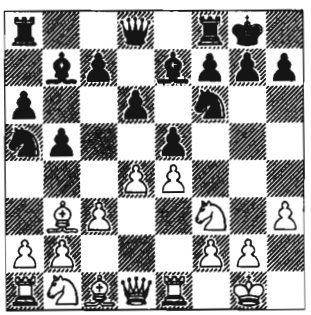
19 ... cd

Or 19 ... ♖a7?! 20 ♗g5 ♖d7 21 ♕e2 cd 22 ♕e6+ ♔h8 23 ♘e5 with a plus for White; Bivshev–Bonsch-Osmolovsky, USSR 1952.

20 ♗g5 d3
21 ♗xf6 ♕xf6
22 ♕xd3 ♕xb2
23 ♕d5+ ♔h8
24 ♖e1±

Tal–Lehmann, Hamburg 1960.

10 ... [redacted] *(54)*



11 [redacted]

Having driven the white bishop back, the knight now heads for a better post.

Other possibilities are:

11 ... d5?! 12 ♘xe5 ♘xe4 13 ♘d2 f6 14 ♘d3 ♗d6 15 ♘c5 ♗xc5 16 dc ♖e8 17 ♘xe4 de 18 ♕xd8 ♖axd8 19 a4± Simagin–Szily, Moscow–Budapest, 1949.

11 ... ed 12 cd c5 13 ♘bd2± (Fischer).

12 [redacted]

The alternatives have been seen more rarely:

(a) **12 de** de 13 ♘bd2 ♘xd2 14 ♗xd2 ♘d7 15 ♗e3 c5 16 a4 ♕c7 17 b3 c4 18 bc bc ½–½ Ivkov–Velimirović, Budva 1981.

(b) **12 ♕e2** ♖e8 13 a4, and now:

(b1) **13 ... ♗f8?!** 14 b3 ♘b6 15 de de 16 ab ab 17 ♖xa8 ♕xa8 18 ♗g5± Suetin–Taimanov, USSR Ch 1958.

(b2) **13 ... d5** 14 ab ab 15 ♖xa8 ♕xa8 16 ♘xe5 ♘xe5 17 de ♘xe4 18 ♕xb5 ♗h4∞ Zhelyatdinov–Lutikov, USSR 1968.

(c) **12 a4**, and now:

(c1) **12 ... ed?!** 13 ♘xd4 ♕d7 14 ♘f5 ♗d8 15 ♘d2 ♘xd2 16 ♗xd2 ♔h8 17 ♗f4 g6 18 ♘h6± Suetin–Smyslov, USSR Ch 1967.

(c2) **12 ... ba?!** 13 ♕e2 d5 14 ed ♘b6 15 de ♘fxd5 16 ♗xa4 ♘xa4 17 ♖xa4 ♕d7 18 ♖g4± Schmid–Reshevsky, Siegen Ol 1970.

(c3) **12 ... ♖e8!?** 13 ♗d3 d5 14 de ♘xe4 15 ab ♗c5 16 ♘d4 ♘xe5 17 ♗e3= Matulović–Lutikov, Kislovodsk 1966.

(d) **12 ♘bd2** ♘xd2 13 ♗xd2 d5 (13 ... ♘d7!?) 14 ♘xe5 ♘xe4 15 ♗e3 with approximate equality; Kuijpers–Lutikov, Beverwijk 1967.

12 ... ♘b6

13 ♘bd2

Or 13 de de 14 ♕xd8 ♖axd8 15 ♘xe5 ♘xe4=.

13 ... ♖e8 *(55)*

Alternatively:

(a) **13... ♘fd7** 14 ♘f1, and now:

(a1) **14 ... ♗f6** 15 ♘1h2 g6 16 ♘g4 (Tukmakov–Zakharov, Moscow 1974, went 16 ♗h6 ♗g7 17 ♗xg7 ♔xg7 18 ♕d2 ♕e7 19 a4 ba 20 ba a5 21 ♗b3 ♘f6=) 16 ... ♗g7 17 de ♘xe5 18 ♘fxe5 de 19 ♕e2 ♕h4 20 ♗a3± Tseshkovsky–Zakharov, Sochi 1976.

(a2) **14 ... c5** 15 ♘e3 (a game Kudishevich–Karpov, USSR 1966, went 15 d5?! f5 16 ef ♗xd5 17 a4 ♗c6 18 ♘e3 e4 19 ♘d2 d5∓) 15 ... g6 16 a4 ba 17 ba a5 18 ♖b1 ♕c7 19 de de 20 c4 with a plus for White; Timoshchenko–Ibragimov, Kherson 1991.

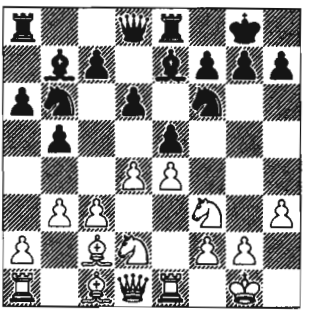
(b) **13... ♘bd7** leads to a position similar to the Breyer system, but with a loss of tempo for Black, since his knight has taken four moves to reach d7 (... ♘c6–a5–c4–b6–d7), instead of just two (... ♘c6–b8–d7). All the same, White has not always managed to exploit this circumstance. For example:

(b1) **14 ♘f1** ♖e8 15 ♘g3 ♗f8 16 b4 a5 17 a3 ab 18 cb d5= Kurajica–Velimirović, Belgrade 1968.

(b2) **14 ♗b2** c5 15 ♘f1 ♖e8 16 a4 (16 de!? de 17 c4 ♗f8 18 ♕e2±) **16** ... ♗f8 17 ♘g3 ♕c7 18 ♕d3= Keres–Gligorić, Zürich 1959.

(b3) **14 b4** ed (14 ... a5 15 ♘b3±) 15 cd a5 16 ba c5 (16 ... ♖xa5 17 d5 c5 18 dc ♗xc6 19 ♘d4±) 17 e5 de 18 de ♘d5 19 ♘e4 ♘b4 (19 ... ♖xa5? 20 ♘eg5 h6 21 ♕d3 g6 22 ♘e6±± — Fischer) 20 ♗b1 ♖xa5 21 ♕e2± Fischer–Stein, Sousse izt 1967.

55
W



From the diagram, White has the choice between:

B1 14 ♗b2
B2 14 a4
B3 14 ♘f1
B4 14 de

B1

14	**♗b2**	**♗f8**
15	**c4**	**bc**

A game Furman–Klovan, USSR 1972, went 15 ... ♘fd7 16 cb ab 17 a4 ba 18 ba ed 19 a5 ♘c8 20 ♗xd4 ♘e5 21 ♗b3 ♗a6 22 ♕b1 ♘a7 23 ♕a2±.

16	**de**	**de**
17	**♘xc4**	**♘xc4**
18	**bc**	**♘d7**
19	**♖b1**	**♗c6**
20	**♗a4**	**♗xa4**
21	**♕xa4**	**♘c5=**

Timoshchenko–Klovan, USSR 1974.

B2

14 a4 ♗f8
15 ♗b2

White also has:

(a) **15 ab** ab 16 ♗b2 ♖xa1 17 ♕xa1 ♘bd7 18 ♗d3 c6 19 ♗f1 ♕b6= Geller–Hennings, Havana 1971.

(b) **15 ♗d3** ba 16 ba a5 17 ♕b3 ♖b8 18 ♗b5 ♘fd7 19 ♕c2 g6 20 ♘b3± Belyavsky–A. Petrosian, Riga 1973.

15 ... c6
16 ♘f1

Or 16 c4 bc (Gutman gives 16 ... ed!? 17 ♗xd4 bc 18 bc ♘bd7 19 ♖b1 ♕c7=) 17 de de 18 ♘xe5 ♗b4 19 ♘5xc4 ♘xc4 20 ♘xc4± Kuzmin–Hennings, Zinnowitz 1971.

16 ... ♕c7
17 ♘g3 ba
18 ba a5
19 ♗c1

White's position is slightly preferable; Schlosser–Brückner, West Germany Ch 1987.

B3

14 ♘f1 ♗f8

Or:

(a) **14 ... d5?!** 15 ♘xe5 ♘xe4 16 f3 ♘d6 17 ♕d3 g6 18 ♗f4± Bellin–A. Petrosian, Erevan 1973.

(b) **14 ... c5** 15 d5 c4 16 ♘e3 ♕c7 17 ♗d2 ♗c8 18 ♘h2 ♗d7 19 ♕f3 g6∞ Balashov–Klovan, Odessa 1964.

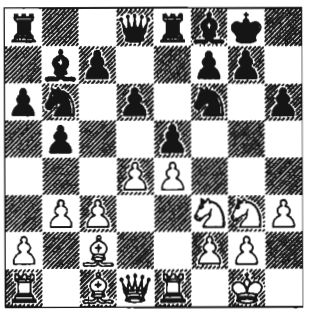
15 ♘g3

Now Black has:

B31 15 ... h6
B32 15 ... c5

B31

15 ... h6 *(56)*



This position also arises from the Smyslov system (9 ... h6 10 d4 ♖e8 11 ♘bd2 ♗f8 12 ♘f1 ♗b7 13 ♘g3 ♘a5 14 ♗c2 ♘c4 15 b3 ♘b6).

From the diagram, White's most popular continuations are:

B311 16 ♗d2
B312 16 ♗b2
B313 16 a4

In addition, practice has seen:

(a) **16 ♘h2?!** d5∓ Karpov–Balashov, Moscow 1971.

(b) **16 ♗d3** c5 17 ♖b1 cd 18 cd d5∓ S. Garcia–Gligorić, Havana 1969.

(c) **16 ♖b1** c5 17 ♖b2!? (an ingenious idea for bringing the rook to d2) 17 ... b4 18 de bc (18

... de!? 19 cb ♕xd1 20 ♗xd1 cb 21 ♖d2±) 19 ef cb 20 ♗xb2 g6 21 ♕b1 ♘d7 22 e5± I. Zaitsev–Ivkov, Polanica Zdroj 1970.

B311

16 ♗d2 c5
17 d5 g6

Alternatively:

(a) **17 ... c4?!** 18 ♗e3 ♗c8 19 ♘d2 ♗d7 20 bc ♖c8 21 cb ab 22 ♘e2± Spassky–Gligorić, Amsterdam 1970.

(b) **17 ... ♗c8** 18 a4 ba 19 ba a5 20 ♗e3 ♘c4 21 ♘d2 ♘xe3 22 ♖xe3 g6 23 ♗d3 ♗g7 24 ♗b5± Browne–Gligorić, Venice 1971.

18 a4

Or 18 ♕e2, and now:

(a) **18 ... a5?!** 19 ♗d3 b4 20 a3 bc 21 ♗xc3± R. Byrne–Gligorić, Hastings 1971/72.

(b) **18 ... ♗g7** 19 a4 c4 20 bc ♘xc4 21 ♖eb1 ♕c7 22 ♗d3 ♘xd2 23 ♕xd2 ba 24 ♗c2 ½–½ Gheorghiu–Gligorić, Teesside 1972.

18 ... ba
19 ba a5
20 ♗d3 c4

The game is about equal; Damjanović–Gligorić, Venice 1971.

B312

16 ♗b2 c5

Black was in difficulties after:

(a) **16 ... ♘fd7** 17 a4 ba (17 ... c5!?) 18 ba ♘c4 19 ♗c1 ♘a5 20 ♖b1 ♖b8 21 ♘f5 ♗c6 22 ♖b4± Keres–Westerinen, USSR 1969.

(b) **16 ... ♘bd7** 17 a4 c5 18 d5 g6 19 ♗d3 ♕b6 20 ♕e2± Browne–Gligorić, Amsterdam 1971.

17 dc

The bishop on b2 will now join in the attack against the e5-pawn. Imprecise play by White would allow Black to seize the initiative:

(a) **17 ♕d2** ♕c7 18 ♖ad1 a5 19 ♗b1 c4 20 ♗a3 ♖ed8∓ Kavalek–Gligorić, Sousse izt 1967.

(b) **17 d5** c4 18 b4 a5 19 a3 ♗c8 20 ♕e2 ♗d7 21 ♔h2 g6∓ Torre–Gligorić, Manila 1968.

17 ... dc
18 c4 ♘bd7
19 ♕e2

Or 19 cb ab 20 a4 ba 21 ♖xa4 ♖xa4 22 ba ♕c7 23 ♕a1 c4 24 ♗c3 ♗c5= Westerinen–Gligorić, Berlin 1971.

19 ... b4
20 ♖ad1 ♕a5

If 20 ... ♕c7, there can follow:

(a) **21 ♘h2** ♘b8 22 ♘f5 ♘c6 with equal chances; Geller–Gligorić, Sochi 1968.

(b) **21 ♘f1** a5 (21 ... ♖ad8!?) 22 ♘e3 ♘xe4 23 ♘g4 ♘c3 24 ♗xc3 bc 25 ♘h4 h5∞ Smejkal–Ivkov, Skopje Ol 1972.

21 ♗b1 ♖e6
22 ♘f5

Hort–Gligorić, Rovinj–Zagreb 1970, continued instead with 22 ♘h5 ♖ae8 23 ♘xf6+ ♘xf6 24 ♖d2 ♗c8 (24 ... ♕c7!?) 25 ♘xe5 ♖xe5 26 ♗xe5 ♖xe5 27 f4 ♖e8

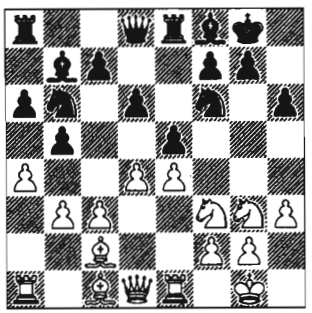
28 e5 g6 29 ♕f2, and although Black has a material plus, White's activity supplies fully adequate compensation.

22 ... ♖ae8
23 ♘e3 ♘b8
24 ♘d5 ♘c6
25 ♖d2

At this point a draw was agreed in Geller–Gligorić, Belgrade 1970.

B313

16 a4 *(57)*



16 ... ba

Or:

(a) **16 ... c5** 17 d5 c4 18 b4 ♗c8 19 ♗e3 ♗d7 20 a5 ♘c8 21 ♕d2± Fischer–Gligorić, Rovinj–Zagreb 1970.

(b) **16 ... c6** 17 a5 (17 ♗e3!? ♕c7 18 ♘d2) 17 ... ♘bd7 18 b4 ♕c7 19 ♘f5± Petkevich–Kuzmichev, USSR 1973.

(c) **16 ... d5!?** 17 ♘xe5 (17 ed ed leads to equality; a game Vitolins–Kuzmin, USSR 1965, went 17 a5 de 18 ♘xe5 ♘bd7 19 ♗f4 ♗d6=) 17 ... de 18 ♘g4 (Gligorić gives 18 ♘xe4!? ♘xe4 19 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 20 ♖xe4 f6 21 ♘c6 ♕d5 22 ♖xe8 ♖xe8 23 ab ab, with advantage to White) 18 ... ♘bd7 19 ♘xf6+ ♘xf6 20 c4 ♗b4 21 ♗d2 ♕d6 22 ab ab 23 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 24 d5 bc 25 bc ♗xd2 26 ♕xd2 ♕c5= Ivkov–Gligorić, Yugoslavia 1972.

17 ba a5

17 ... c5?! is not in keeping with the position; a game Shulman–Krivonosov, USSR 1977, continued 18 a5 ♘c4 19 ♕d3 d5 20 ♘xe5 ♘xe5 21 de ♘xe4 22 c4±.

18 ♗d3 d5

If Black doesn't resolve on this counter-stroke, he risks ending up in a difficult situation. For example:

(a) **18 ... ♕d7** 19 ♗b5 ♗c6?! (19 ... c6!? 20 ♗d3 ♗a6) 20 c4 ed 21 ♘xd4 ♗xb5 22 cb± Ljubojević–Milos, Szirak izt 1987.

(b) **18 ... ♕c8** 19 d5 c6 20 ♖b1 ♘bd7 21 c4 ♘c5, 22 ♗f1 ♗a6 23 ♗a3 ♘fd7± Large–Karolyi, London 1987.

(c) **18 ... g6** 19 ♗a3 ♘fd7 20 ♕c2 ♗g7 21 d5 ♖f8 22 c4 ♘c5 23 ♗xc5 dc 24 ♘d2± Chiburdanidze–Akhmilovskaya, match game, USSR 1977.

(d) **18 ... ♗c6** 19 d5 ♗d7 20 ♗b5 ♗xb5?! (Anand gives 20 ... ♘c8!?±) 21 ab ♘fd7 22 ♕c2 ♘c5 23 c4 ♕d7 24 ♗e3± Anand–Kamsky, Linares 1991.

19 ed

There is no danger to Black in:

(a) **19 ♘xe5** de 20 ♗b5 ♖e6

21 ♘f5 c5= Kurajica–Mecking, Pula 1970.

(b) **19 de** ♘xe4 20 ♗xe4 de 21 ♕xd8 ♖axd8 22 ♘xe4 ♖d3 23 ♗a3 f5 24 ♘ed2 ♖xc3= Karić–Suta, corr 1985.

19 ... ed

G. Andersson–Korny, corr 1978, went 19 ... ♘fxd5?! 20 ♘xe5 ♘xc3 21 ♕g4 ♗c8 22 ♗f5 ♕f6 23 ♖e3±.

20 ♖xe8

Or 20 c4 ♖xe1+ 21 ♕xe1 ♗a6 22 ♘e5 ♕e8 23 ♗d2 ♗d6 24 f4 ♘xa4 25 ♗xa5 ♘c5 with chances for both sides; Videra–Suta, corr 1985.

20 ... ♕xe8

White had a clear advantage after 20 ... ♘xe8 21 c4 c6 22 dc ♗xc6 23 ♘e5 ♗d7 (or 23 ... ♖c8 24 ♕h5± Bussemann–Kuczynski, corr 1988) 24 ♗b2 ♗c5 25 ♘e4 f6 26 ♘f3 ♕c8 27 ♘xd4± Class–Kemper, corr 1988.

21 c4

It was worth considering 21 ♗b5!?

21 ... c6

22 ♖b1 ♗b4

And now in Nunn–Milos, Szirak izt 1987, White played 23 d6?! c5 24 ♘f5 ♕e6 25 ♖b2, whereupon Black could have gained the advantage with 25 ... ♗e4.

Nunn recommends 23 ♘f5!? cd 24 c5 ♘xa4 25 ♗xh6, with great complications.

B32

15 ... c5

16 a4

Or:

(a) **16 de** de 17 ♕xd8 (17 ♕e2!?) 17 ... ♖axd8 18 ♗g5 ♗c8 19 ♘f5 ♗xf5 20 ef h6 21 ♗xf6 gf 22 ♗e4 ♖d6 ½–½ Parma–Velimirović, Vinkovci 1968.

(b) **16 d5** g6 17 ♗e3 ♗c8 18 ♘d2 ♗d7 19 a4 ba 20 ba a5 21 ♗d3 ♕c7 22 ♘c4 ♖ab8∞ Timoshchenko–Klovan, USSR 1975.

16 ... c4

17 a5 ed

18 cd

Or 18 ab d3 19 ♗b1 ♕xb6 20 bc bc∞.

18 ... cb

19 ♗xb3 ♘c4

20 ♗xc4 bc

21 d5±

Belyavsky–Klovan, USSR 1977.

B4

14 de de

15 ♘xe5 ♗c5

Instead, van der Wiel–Karpov, Rotterdam 1989, went 15 ... ♗d6 16 ♘ef3 ♗xe4 (Unzicker–Donner, Bad Aibling 1968, concluded 16 ... ♘xe4? 17 ♘xe4 ♗xe4 18 ♗g5 1–0) 17 ♘xe4 ♘xe4 18 ♕d3 f5 19 ♗e3 ♗f8 20 ♖ad1, and at this point a draw was agreed although White has a clear plus.

16 ♘d3

A game Pinchuk–Agzamov, USSR 1975, went 16 ♘g4 ♘xe4?! 17 ♘xe4 ♕xd1 18 ♘ef6+ gf 19 ♖xd1 with advantage to White. Gutman recommends 16 ... ♘xg4!? 17 hg (or 17 ♕xg4 ♘d5 18 ♗b2 ♘e3) 17 ... ♕h4, and Black has a dangerous attack.

16 ... ♘xe4

17 ♘xe4

Alternatives are:

(a) **17 ♘xc5** ♘xc5 18 ♖xe8+ ♕xe8 19 ♗xh7+ ♔xh7 20 ♕h5+ ♔g8 21 ♕xc5 ♕e1+ ∞.

(b) **17 ♖xe4** ♗xe4 18 ♘xc5 ♗xc2 19 ♕xc2 ♕d5 20 ♘ce4 ♖ad8 21 c4 (21 a4 ba 22 ba f5 23 a5 ♘c4 24 ♘xc4 ♕xc4 25 ♗g5 ½–½ Unzicker–Gligorić, Siegen Ol 1970) 21 ... bc 22 bc ♘xc4 23 ♕xc4 ♕xc4 24 ♘xc4 ½–½ Chiburdanidze–Yusupov, Moscow 1981.

17 ... ♗xe4

18 ♘xc5 ♗xc2

19 ♕xd8

Or 19 ♖xe8+!? ♕xe8 20 ♕xc2 ♕e1+ 21 ♔h2 ♕e5+ 22 g3 ♕xc5 23 ♗e3±.

19 ... ♖exd8

20 ♗e3 h5

Gutman gives 20 ... ♘d7!? 21 ♘b7 ♖e8 22 ♘a5 ♘e5=.

21 ♗d4

A game Tseshkovsky–Klovan, USSR 1974, went 21 ♖ac1 ♗f5 22 f3 a5 23 g4 hg 24 hg ♗h7 25 ♖ed1 a4 with counterplay for Black.

21 ... a5

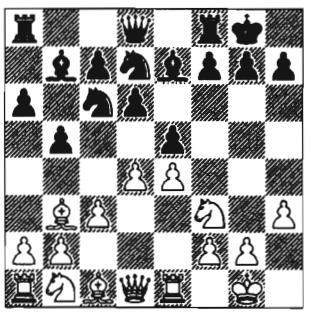
22 ♖e5±

Bokan–A. Kuzmin, Moscow 1989.

[redacted]

10 ... ♘d7 *(58)*

58
W



In this way Black avoids the repetition 10 ... ♖e8 11 ♘g5 ♖f8 12 ♘f3. This position of course can also be reached by 9 ... ♘d7 10 d4 ♗b7.

11 ♘bd2

Utilising the fact that Black has not yet played ... ♗f6 to pressurise the pawn on d4, White brings his knight across to f1 and completes his development harmoniously. It is now difficult for Black to achieve equality.

11 ... ♗f6

A dubious alternative is 11 ... ed 12 cd ♘b4 13 ♘f1 c5, when White has:

(a) **14 a3** ♘c6 15 d5 ♘ce5 16 ♘xe5 de 17 d6 ♗f6 18 ♗d5 ♗xd5 19 ♕xd5 ♘b6 20 ♕xc5 ♖c8 21 ♕b4 ♖c4 22 ♕a5 ♖a4 23

♕c3± Ehlvest–Karpov, USSR Ch 1988.

(b) **14 ♗f4** c4 15 ♗c2 ♘xc2 16 ♕xc2 ♘f6 (Kotronias gives 16 ... f5!? 17 ef ♗xf3 18 gf ♘f6 19 ♘e3 ♖a7 20 ♖ad1 ♕a8 21 d5±) 17 d5 ♘d7 18 b4 cb 19 ab ♖c8 20 ♕d1 ♗f6 21 ♗xd6 ♗xa1 22 ♕xa1 ♖e8 23 ♘g3 g6 24 ♖e3 ♕f6 25 e5 ♕f4 26 ♘e4 with a decisive advantage; Kotronias–Goldin, Moscow 1989.

12 ♘f1 ♖e8

Or:

(a) Wedberg–Schneider, Esbjerg 1983, went **12 ... ♘a5** 13 ♗c2 ♘c4 14 a4 c5 15 b3 ♘cb6 16 a5 ♘c8 17 ♘e3 g6 18 dc dc 19 ♘d5 ♗g7 20 b4±.

(b) **12 ... ♘e7**, and now:

(b1) **13 ♘1h2** c5 14 ♘g4 ♘g6 15 a4 ♗e7 (Balashov gives 15 ... ed!? 16 cd c4 17 ♗c2 b4 18 b3 cb 19 ♗xb3 ♖e8 20 ♕d3 a5∞) 16 ♗c2 ♘h4 (16 ... cd!?) 17 ♘xh4 ♗xh4 18 de de 19 ♘e3 ♗g5 20 ♕e2 c4 21 ♖d1 with the better position for White; Balashov–Keres, Tallinn 1973.

(b2) **13 ♘g3** c5 14 ♘h5 ♘g6 15 ♗c2 ♖e8 16 d5 ♘gf8 17 ♗e3 ♗e7 18 ♘g3 g6 19 b3 ♘b6 20 ♕d2 ♗c8 21 ♕e2 ♗d7 22 a4 ba 23 ba a5 24 ♖eb1 ♕c7 25 ♘d2 ♗f6 26 ♕d1 ♖eb8 27 ♗d3 ♘c8 28 ♘c4± Dolmatov–Balashov, USSR Ch 1989.

13 ♘g3

Or 13 ♘1h2 ♘a5 14 ♗c2 ed! (not 14 ... ♘f8 15 ♘g4 ♘g6 16 b3 ♗e7 17 ♘e3 ♗f8 18 d5 c5 19 g3 ♗c8 20 h4 ♗d7 21 ♘f5 with strong pressure for White; Zaitsev–Tseshkovsky, Dubna 1976), 15 cd c5 16 ♘g4 cd 17 ♘xd4 ♗xd4 18 ♕xd4 ♖c8 with excellent chances for Black; Hellers–Tisdall, Oslo 1991 —*ed.*

13 ... g6
14 ♗h6 ♘a5
15 ♗c2 c5

Gutman recommends 15 ... ed 16 cd c5.

16 d5 ♘c4
17 ♕c1 ♗g7

Liberzon–Grinberg, Ramat-Hasharon 1982, went 17 ... ♘cb6 18 h4 c4 19 h5 ♘c5 20 hg hg 21 ♔h2 ♘bd7 22 ♖h1 ♘f8 23 ♔g1 ♘h7 24 ♕e3±.

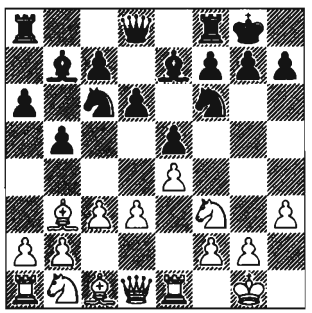
18 a4 ♘cb6
19 a5 ♘c8
20 c4±

Ljubojević–Karpov, Turin 1982.

17 10 d3

9 ... ♗b7

10 d3 *(59)*



A more 'modest' continuation than the usual 10 d4. White limits the pressure exerted on his e-pawn by the bishop on b7, preferring to finish his development before starting active operations in the centre. Often, however, it is Black who attacks the centre first with ... d6–d5, taking advantage of White's somewhat slow build-up.

10 ... ♘a5

On the lines of the Chigorin system. Alternatives are:

(a) **10 ... ♕e7** 11 ♘bd2 ♘c5 12 ♗c2, and now:

(a1) **12 ... ♖ad8** 13 ed ♕xd5 14 ♘f1 ♖ad8 15 ♘e3 ♕d7 16 d4 ed 17 cd ♕c8 18 ♗d2 ♘a4 19 d5± Gligorić–Bidev, Yugoslavia 1964.

(a2) **12 ... ♘e6** 13 a4 (a game Savon–Averbakh, USSR 1961, went 13 ♘f1 ♘g5 14 ♘e3 ♘xf3+ 15 ♕xf3 ♗g5 16 a4 ♘e7=) 13 ... ♗f6 14 ♘f1 g6 15 ♗h6 ♗g7 16 ♗xg7 ♔xg7 17 ab ab 18 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 19 d4 ♘g5 20 ♘xg5 ♕xg5 21 d5 ♘e7 22 ♕d3 ♖b8 23 ♖a1 with advantage to White; Matulović–Tringov, Yugoslavia 1981.

(b) **10 ... ♕d7** 11 ♘bd2 d5 12 ed ♘xd5 13 d4?! (13 ♘xe5!? ♘xe5 14 ♖xe5 ♘f4 15 ♘f3 ♘xh3+ 16 gh ♕xh3 17 ♗d5±) 13 ... ed 14 cd ♘f6= Bronstein–Smyslov, USSR 1960.

(c) **10 ... h6** 11 ♘bd2 ♖e8 12 ♘f1 ♗f8 13 ♘g3 ♘a5 14 ♗c2 d5 15 ed ♕xd5 16 b4 ♘c6 17 a4± Matulović–P. Nikolić, Yugoslavia 1981.

(d) **10 ... ♖e8** 11 ♘g5 ♖f8 12 ♘d2 ♘a5 13 ♗c2 c5 14 ♘f1 h6 15 ♘f3 ♖e8 16 ♘3h2 (16 ♘g3!?) 16 ... d5 17 ♕f3 de (17 ... c4!?) 18 de ♘c4 19 ♘g3 ♘d6 20 ♗e3± Yudasin–Ivanchuk, 4th match game, Riga 1991.

11 ♗c2 c5

12 ♘bd2 ♖e8

Balashov–Belyavsky, USSR Ch 1983, went 12 ... ♘c6 13 ♘f1 d5 14 ♘e3 (14 ed ♘xd5 15 ♘xe5 ♘xe5 16 ♖xe5 ♗f6 17 ♖e1 b4⩱) 14 ... g6 15 ed ♘xd5 16 ♘xd5 ♕xd5 17 ♗b3 ♕d6 18 ♕e2 ♖fe8 19 ♗h6 ♗f6, and now White has 20 ♘g5±.

13 ♘f1 ♗f8

Practice has also seen:

(a) **13 ... ♖c8** 14 ♘g3 g6 15 a3 ♗f8 16 b4 ♘c6 17 ♗b3 ♘b8 18 ♕e2 cb 19 cb ♗g7 20 ♕a2 ♕d7 21 ♗d2 ♘c6± G. Kuzmin–Balashov, Minsk 1982.

(b) **13 ... ♘c6** 14 ♘g3 h6 15 ♘h2 d5 16 ♕f3 d4 17 ♘f5 ♗f8 18 ♗b3 ♗c8 19 ♘g4 ♘xg4 20 ♗d5 ♕f6 21 hg ♗xf5 22 ef ♖ac8± Sisniega–Shadarevian, Novi Sad Ol 1990.

(c) **13 ... ♕c7**, and now:

(c1) **14 ♗g5** h6 15 ♗d2 ♖ad8 16 ♘g3 ♗f8 17 a4 ♘c6 18 ab ab 19 ♘h2 d5 20 ed ♘xd5= F. Olafsson–Geller, Reykjavik 1984.

(c2) **14 ♘e3** g6 (14 ... ♖ad8!?) 15 b4 cb 16 cb ♘c6 17 ♗b3 d5= Spassky–Szabo, Budapest 1959.

(c3) **14 ♘g3** ♖ad8 (Psakhis–Malanyuk, USSR Ch 1987, went 14 ... d5 15 ed ♗xd5 16 ♘xe5 ♗d6 17 d4 ♗xe5 18 de ♖xe5 19 ♖xe5 ♕xe5 20 ♗e3 ♗c6 21 b4 cb 22 cb ♘c4 23 ♗d4±) 15 ♕e2 d5 16 ed ♖xd5 17 ♗g5 g6 18 b4 (18 ♘xe5?! ♗d8 19 f4 ♘d7) 18 ... cb 19 cb ♘c6 20 ♗b3 ♖dd8 21 ♖ac1 ♘d5 22 ♘e4∞ Tal–Geller, Kislovodsk 1966.

14 ♘g3

Or:

(a) **14 ♗g5** h6, and now:

(a1) **15 ♗h4** g6 16 ♘e3 ♗g7 17 ♕d2 ♖c8 18 b4?! (18 ♖ad1!?) 18 ... ♘c6 19 ♗b3 g5 20 ♘f5 ♘e7 21 ♘xg7 ♔xg7⩲ Dobosz–Lukacs, Naleczow 1985.

(a2) **15 ♗d2** ♕c7 16 ♘g3 ♖ad8 17 a4 ♘c6 18 ab ab 19 ♘h2 d5 20 ed ♘xd5 21 ♕g4 ♖e6⩲ H. Olafsson–Geller, Reykjavik 1984.

(b) **14 a4** ♘c6 (or 14 ... h6 15 ♘g3 d5 16 ab ab 17 ♘d2= Zhelyatdinov–Gufeld, USSR 1965) 15 ♘e3, and now:

(b1) **15 ... g6?!** 16 ♘h2 ♗g7 17 ♘eg4 ♘xg4 18 ♘xg4± Matanović–O'Kelly, Zagreb 1955.

(b2) **15 ... ♕c7** 16 ♘f5 (Matanović–Filip, Zagreb 1955, went 16 ♘h2 ♘e7 17 ♘hg4 ♘xg4 18 ♕xg4 d5=) 16 ... ♘e7 17 ♘3h4 ♘g6 18 ♗g5 ♘d7 19 ♘xg6 hg 20 ♘e3 ♘b6= Ivkov–Filip, Zagreb 1955.

14 ... h6 *(60)*

Alternatives are:

(a) **14 ... ♕c7** 15 ♗g5 ♘d7, and now:

(a1) **16 b4** ♘c6 17 ♗b3 cb 18 cb ♘xb4 19 ♗d2 d5 (or 19 ... ♘xd3 20 ♘g5 d5 21 ♕f3) 20 ♖ac1 ♕b8 21 ♘g5 with a powerful attack for the pawn; G. Kuzmin–Psakhis, Erevan 1982.

(a2) **16 ♗d2** d5 17 b4 cb 18 cb ♘c6 19 a3 ♘b6 20 ♗b3± G. Kuzmin–Kruppa, Kherson 1989.

(b) **14 ... d5** 15 ed ♕xd5 16 ♗g5, and now:

(b1) **16 ... ♘d7** 17 ♕e2 h6 18 ♗d2 ♕d6 19 ♘e4 ♕c7 20 ♘h4± Tal–Conquest, Tbilisi 1988.

(b2) **16 ... ♕c6** 17 ♘f5? (17 ♘e4!?, or 17 a3!?) 17 ... h6 18 ♗d2 e4 19 de ♘xe4, and Black already has a plus; Kamsky–Timman, Tilburg 1990.

(c) **14 ... g6**, and now:

(c1) **15 d4** cd 16 cd ed 17 ♘xd4 ♗g7 18 ♗d2 ♘c4 19 ♗c3 d5 20 e5 ♘e4 21 ♘xe4 de 22 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 23 ♖xe4 ♕d5 24 ♖e1 ♖xe5 25 ♘e2 ♖g5∓ Timoshchenko–Katalymov, USSR 1980.

(c2) **15 ♗g5** h6 16 ♗d2 (or 16 ♗e3 ♗g7 17 ♕d2 ♔h7 18 ♖ad1 ♕e7 19 b4 ♘c6 20 ♗b3 a5 21 a3 ab 22 ab ♖a3= Zhukovitsky–Abrakov, USSR 1977) 16 ... ♘c6 17 ♘h2 d5 18 ♘g4 ♘xg4 19 hg d4 20 ♗b3 ♘a5 21 c4 ♘xb3 22 ab= Campora–Hazai, Yugoslavia 1985.

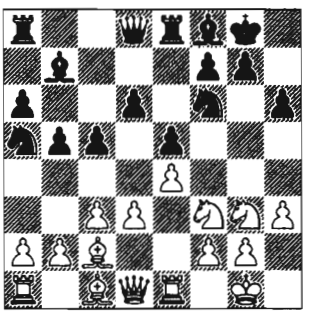
(c3) **15 a3** ♘c6 (or 15 ... ♗g7 16 ♗g5 h6 17 ♗e3 ♘c6 18 ♕d2 ♔h7 19 ♖ad1 ♕e7 20 d4∞ Tseshkovsky–Lukacs, Trnava 1986) 16 ♗b3 ♘a5 17 ♗a2 c4 18 dc ♘xc4 19 a4 ♕c7 20 ♗g5 ♗g7= A. Sokolov–Aseyev, Nikolayev 1983.

(d) **14 ... ♘c6**, and now:

(d1) **15 ♘h2** ♘e7 16 ♗g5 ♘g6 17 ♘g4 ♗e7 18 ♘f5 ♘xg4 19 ♘xe7+ ♘xe7 20 ♕xg4 ♔h8= Balashov–P. Nikolić, Wijk aan Zee 1982.

(d2) **15 d4** cd 16 cd ♖c8?! (16 ... ed!? 17 ♘xd4 ♘xd4 18 ♕xd4 ♖c8 19 ♗b3 d5 20 e5 ♘e4=) 17 d5 ♘b4 18 ♗b1 ♕c7 19 ♗g5 ♘c2 20 ♗xc2 ♕xc2 21 ♗xf6 gf 22 ♘h5± Timoshchenko–A. Ivanov, USSR 1975.

(d3) **15 ♘f5** ♘e7 16 ♘xe7+ ♗xe7= Chiburdanidze–Xie Jun, 8th match game, Manila 1991.



15 ♘h2

15 d4 deserves attention; there can follow:

(a) **15 ... ♘c4** 16 d5 ♘b6 17 ♘h2 ♗c8 18 ♖f1 ♘h7 19 f4 ef 20 ♗xf4 ♘c4 21 b3 ♘e5 22 ♘f3± Psakhis–Tseshkovsky, Sverdlovsk 1987.

(b) **15 ... cd** 16 cd ed 17 ♘xd4 ♖c8 (17 ... g6!?) 18 b3 d5 19 e5 ♘e4, and now:

(b1) **20 ♗b2?!** ♖xe5 21 f3 ♖g5 22 ♘f1? (22 ♘h1!?) 22 ... ♖xg2+ is crushing; Short–Hebden, Hastings 1983/84.

(b2) **20 ♘xe4** de 21 ♗xe4 ♗b4?! (21 ... ♗xe4!? 22 ♖xe4 ♘c6 23 ♗b2 ♘xe5 24 ♘f5±) 22 ♕g4 ♕xd4 23 ♗xh6 g6 24 ♖ad1

with a plus for White; Psakhis–P. Pavlović, Erevan 1988.

15 ... d5

16 ♘g4

Or 16 ♘h5 ♘h7 17 ♕g4 ♖e6 18 f4 ♖g6 19 ♕e2 de 20 de∞ Ljubojević–Sax, Amsterdam 1973.

16 ... d4

Alternatively:

(a) **16 ... de** 17 de ♘xg4 18 ♕xg4 ♕f6 19 ♘f5 ♔h8 20 ♘e3 ♘c4 21 ♘d5 ♗xd5 22 ed g6 23 a4± A. Sokolov–A. Kuzmin, USSR 1982.

(b) **16 ... ♘xg4** 17 ♕xg4 g6 18 f4 ef 19 ♗xf4 ♗g7 20 ♖f1 ♘c6 21 ♖ad1 ♗c8 22 ♕f3 ♗e6 23 ♗b3 d4 24 ♗d5± Tolnai–Hazai, Budapest 1988.

17 ♘f5 ♗c8

Or 17 ... ♘xg4 18 ♕xg4 ♔h7 19 cd ed 20 b4 cb 21 ♗b2⩱ Yudasin–Hazai, Leipzig 1986.

18 ♕f3 ♘xg4

19 hg ♗e7

20 cd cd

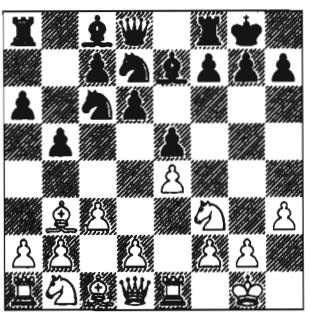
21 ♘xe7+ ♕xe7=

Balashov–Hebden, Malmö 1988.

18 Karpov System (9 ... ♘d7): Introduction

1	**e4**	**e5**
2	**♘f3**	**♘c6**
3	**♗b5**	**a6**
4	**♗a4**	**♘f6**
5	**0–0**	**♗e7**
6	**♖e1**	**b5**
7	**♗b3**	**d6**
8	**c3**	**0–0**
9	**h3**	**♘d7** *(61)*

61
W



This move was played as long ago as the last century, by Chigorin. But it was thanks to improvements by Alatortsev and Ragozin in the 1940s that it came into widespread use, remaining popular until the end of the sixties. After that, it almost disappeared from practice. In the last decade, however, it has come into fashion once again. The method of development commencing with 9 ... ♘d7 has been a regular choice of former World Champions Spassky and Karpov. The latter employed it four times in his 1990 title match against Kasparov. It is also a favourite of Nigel Short and the rising star of English chess, Michael Adams.

The idea of 9 ... ♘d7 is not merely to over-protect the pawn on e5, but also to organise pressure against the White pawn centre. Whereas in the Zaitsev system (and also the Breyer and Smyslov) the black pieces direct their fire against the e4-pawn, in the Karpov system Black continues with ... ♗f6 and attacks the white d-pawn. In several variations Black transfers his knight from d7 to b6, impeding White's queenside play that starts with a2–a4.

10 d4

The rare continuations 10 a4 and 10 d3 are examined in chapter 23.

10 ... ♗f6

10 ... ♘b6 is examined in chapter 22. For 10 ... ♗b7, see

the Zaitsev system (chapter 16, variation C).

11 a4

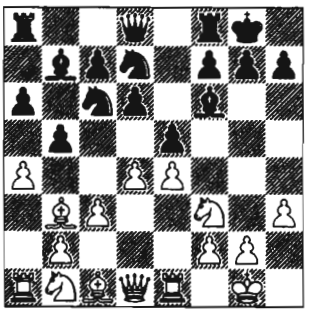
The most popular move. White starts activities on the queenside at once. The alternatives are considered in chapter 21.

11 ... ♗b7

The position after this move will be treated as standard, and analysed in chapter 19. The alternatives 11 ... ♘a5 and 11 ... ♖b8 will be examined in chapter 20.

19 Karpov System: Main Line

9 ... ♘d7 10 d4 ♗f6 11 a4 ♗b7 *(62)*



White has the following possibilties:

A 12 ab
B 12 ♗e3
C 12 ♘a3

Also 12 d5 ♘e7 13 ♗c2 ♕b8 14 b3 c6 (Mecking–Balinas, Manila 1975, went 14 ... g6 15 c4 b4±) 15 c4 bc 16 bc a5 17 ♘a3 ♘c5= Akopian–Balashov, Uzhgorod 1988.

A

12 ab

The most popular line.

12 ... ♖xa8

Now Black can choose between:

A1 13 ... ♗xa8
A2 13 ... ♕xa8

A1

13 ... ♗xa8

Recapturing with the bishop leads to a difficult position for Black.

14 d5

White can also play 14 ♘a3 at once: 14 ... ♕b8?! (14 ... b4!? 15 ♘c4 bc 16 bc±) 15 ♘c2 (Short recommends 15 d5!? ♘a5 16 ♗a2, with the threat of b2–b4) 15 ... b4 16 ♗d5 bc 17 bc ♘b6!? (Gligorić–F. Olafsson, Stockholm 1962, went 17 ... ♘e7?! 18 ♗xa8 ♕xa8 19 ♕d3 ♘b6 20 ♘e3±) 18 ♘e3 ed 19 cd ♘xd5 20 ♘xd5 ♗d8 21 ♗f4 ♘e7 22 ♘c3 f5 23 ♘g5 ½–½ Nunn–Short, Hastings 1987/88.

14 ... ♘e7
15 ♘a3 ♘c5

If 15 ... ♕b8 then 16 ♘xb5 c6 17 dxc6 ♗xc6 18 ♘a3 ♘c5 19 ♗c2 d5 gave Black counterchances for the pawn in Kindermann–Sturua, Biel open 1991 — *ed.*

16 ♗c2

16 ♘xb5 c6 17 dc ♗xc6 18 c4 ♗xe4 19 ♗c2 ♗xc2 20 ♕xc2 ♕b8 gives equal chances (Short).

16 ... c6
17 b4 ♘a6
18 dc ♗xc6
19 ♕d3

19 ♘h2 is less strong. Black should not reply with:

(a) **19 ... g6?!** 20 ♘g4 ♗g7 21 ♘h6+ ♔h8 22 ♗b3± Chandler–Short, Hastings 1987/88.

— but with Short's recommendation:

(b) **19 ... ♘c8!?** 20 ♘g4 ♗g5 21 ♗xg5 ♕xg5 22 ♘e3 ♘c7±.

19 ... ♘c7

Tal–Torre, Bugojno 1984, went 19 ... ♕b8 20 ♘d4 with a decisive plus.

20 ♖d1 ♕a8
21 ♕xd6 ♘c6
22 ♕d3

Black has inadequate compensation for the pawn; Hübner–Short, Skelleftea 1989.

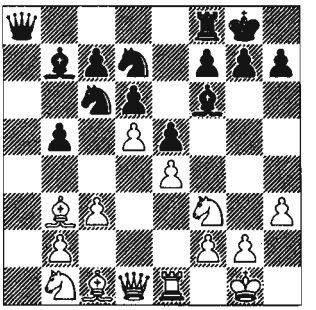
A2

13 ... ♕xa8
14 d5 *(63)*

White also has:

(a) **14 ♕d3** ed (14 ... ♗a6!?) 15 ♕xb5 ♘c5 16 ♗d5 ♖b8 17 ♕c4 ♘a5 18 ♗xf7+ ♔h8 19 ♕e2 ♗xe4 20 cd ♗xf3 21 gf ♘cb3 22 ♗e3 with chances for both sides; Hjartarson–Short, Tilburg 1988.

(b) **14 ♘a3** b4 15 ♘c4 bc 16 bc ♘a5 17 ♘xa5 ♕xa5 18 ♕c2 ed (Hübner suggests 18 ... h6!?) 19 cd ♗xd4 20 ♗d2 ♕c5 21 ♘xd4 ♕xd4 22 ♗e3∞ Tal–Karpov, Skelleftea 1989.



14 ... ♘a5

Other knight moves are also playable:

(a) **14 ... ♘a7** 15 ♗c2 ♘c8 16 ♘a3 c6 17 dc ♗xc6 18 ♕e2 ♕b8 19 b4 ♘a7 20 ♗d3 ♗d8 21 ♗e3 ♗b6= Jonsson–Lalić, Novi Sad 1990.

(b) **14 ... ♘e7** 15 ♘a3, and now:

(b1) **15 ... c6?!** 16 dc ♗xc6 17 ♕xd6 ♘c8 18 ♕d1 ♘c5, when White can choose between:

(b11) **19 ♗c2** ♘xe4 20 ♘xb5 ♘xf2 21 ♔xf2 ♗xb5 22 ♘xe5 ♗h4+ 23 g3 ♗f6 24 ♕f3 ♕a6 25 c4± A. Kuzmin–Chudinovskikh, Belgorod 1989.

(b12) **19 ♗d5** ♘xe4 20 ♗xc6 ♕xc6 21 ♕d3 ♘cd6 22 ♘xb5 ♕c5 23 ♕e2 ♘g3 24 ♕e3 ♕xb5 25 fg± Xie Jun–Chiburdanidze, 13th match game, Manila 1991.

(b2) **15 ... ♗a6**, and now:

(b21) **16 ♘c2** ♘c5 17 ♘b4 ♘xb3

18 ♕xb3 ♗b7 19 ♕c2 (or 19 ♕d1 ♘g6 20 ♕d3 ♕a4= Kindermann–Smagin, Dortmund open 1992 — *ed.*) 19 ... h6 20 ♕d3 ♕e8 21 ♗e3 ♕d7= Kosten–Short, Hastings 1988/89.

(b22) **16 ♗e3** ♖b8 17 ♘c2 ♘c5 18 ♗xc5 dc 19 ♘e3 c4 20 ♗c2 ♘g6 21 ♘g4 ♖b6 22 b3 ½–½ Aseyev–Balashov, Klaipeda 1988.

(b23) **16 ♘h2** g6 17 ♗c2 ♕b7 (17 ... ♗g7!?) 18 b4 ♗g7 19 c4 ♖d8 (19 ... bc 20 b5) 20 ♗g5 f6 21 cb fg 22 ♗d3 ♖f8 23 ♕d2 ♘b8 24 ba ♘xa6 25 ♖b1 with advantage to White; Anand–Speelman, Thessaloniki Ol 1988.

15 ♗c2 ♘c4!?

Other continuations are weaker:

(a) **15 ... ♖b8**, and now:

(a1) **16 ♘h2?!** ♗c8 17 ♘g4 ♗e7 18 ♕f3 ♘f6 19 ♘e3 ♘c4 20 ♘xc4 bc 21 ♘d2 c6 22 dc ♕xc6∓ Lanka–Goldin, Trnava 1989.

(a2) **16 ♘a3!?** ♗a6 17 b4 ♘c4 18 ♘xc4 bc 19 ♗a4 ♘b6 20 ♗c6 ♗b7 21 ♗xb7 ♕xb7 22 ♗e3± Tal–Keres, USSR 1964.

(b) **15 ... ♗e7** 16 ♘a3 c6 17 dc ♗xc6 18 ♕e2 ♕a6 19 ♘d2 ♖b8 20 b4± Tal–Stein, USSR Ch 1964/65.

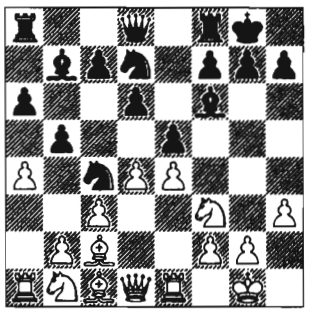
16 ♘b3 ♘cb6
17 ♘a3 ♗c6
18 ♘b2 c6

The chances are equal; Kasparov–Karpov, 6th game, World Ch match, New York/Lyon 1990.

We can conclude that the queenside exchanges simplify Black's defence. According to the latest theory, White should maintain the tension and not be in a hurry to play 12 ab.

B

12 ♗e3 ♘a5
13 ♗c2 ♘c4
14 ♗c1 *(64)*



14 ... ed

Alternatively:

(a) **14 ... d5**, and now:

(a1) **15 ab** ab!? (Halifman–Wells, London 1991, went 15 ... de?! 16 ba ef 17 ♕d3 g6 18 ♕xc4 ed 19 ♗h6, when 19 ... ♘b6! is unclear) 16 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 17 ed ♗xd5 18 b3 ♗xf3 19 ♕xf3 ♘d6= Halifman–Razuvayev, Germany 1991.

(a2) **15 de** ♘dxe5 16 ♘xe5 ♘xe5 17 ab ab 18 ♖xa8 ♕xa8?! (Tal recommends 18 ... ♗xa8 19 ed ♕xd5 20 ♕xd5 ♗xd5 21 ♗f4 ♘c4) 19 f4 ♘g6 20 e5 ♗h4 21 ♖f1 ♗e7 (21 ... d4!?) 22 ♘d2 ♗c5+ 23 ♔h2 d4 24 ♕e2± Kasparov–Karpov, 8th game, World Ch match, New York/Lyon 1990.

(b) **14 ... c5** 15 d5 ♘cb6 16 b3 (16 a5 ♘c4 17 b4= Am. Rodriguez) 16 ... g6 (16 ... ♗e7?! 17 a5 ♘c8 18 c4± Am. Rodriguez–Arencibia, Cuban Ch 1991 — *ed.*) 17 ♕e2 c4 18 b4 ♕c7 19 ♘fd2 (Gutman gives 19 a5!? ♘c8 20 ♘bd2±) 19 .. ba 20 ♗xa4 ♘xa4 21 ♖xa4 ♘b6 22 ♖a5 ♗d8 23 ♘f3 f5 with mutual chances; Dolmatov–Balashov, Naberezhnie Chelny 1988.

(c) **14 ... ♖e8** 15 d5 ♗e7 16 b3 ♘a5 17 ♘bd2 c6 18 b4 ♘c4 19 ♘xc4 bc 20 dc ♗xc6 21 a5 ♕c7= Brodsky–Kruppa, Kherson 1991.

(d) **14 ... ♘cb6** 15 b3 ba 16 ba a5 17 ♘bd2 (17 ♘a3!?) 17 ... ♖e8 18 ♖b1 g6 19 ♘f1 d5 20 ♘g3 ed 21 cd de 22 ♘xe4 ♗g7 23 ♗g5 ♕c8 24 h4 ♘d5 25 ♖c1 ♖a6= A. Rodriguez–Mikhalchishin, Belgrade 1988.

15 cd

14 ♘xd4 deserves to be played less rarely. A game Popović–Lengyel, Pecs 1980, continued 14 ... ba 15 ♖xa4 ♘cb6 16 ♖a1 ♖e8 17 ♘d2 a5 18 ♘f5 ♘c5 19 ♕g4, with a strong initiative for White.

15 ... c5

16 ab

Or 16 ♘c3 cd 17 ♘xd4 ♕b6 18 ♘f5 b4 19 ♘d5 (Razuvayev suggests 19 a5!?) 19 ... ♗xd5 (19 ... ♕a5!?) 20 ♕xd5 ♖ac8, with chances for both sides; Kavalek–Razuvayev, Amsterdam 1975.

16 ... cd

The obvious-looking 16 ... ab may be best. Almazi–Timoshchenko, Budapest 1991, continued 17 ♖xa8 ♕xa8 18 dc?! (Timoshchenko gives 18 b3!? ♘cb6 19 d5 b4 20 ♗f4 ♘e5 21 ♘xe5 ♗xe5 22 ♗xe5 de=) 18 ... ♘xc5 19 b3 ♘e5 20 ♘xe5 (20 ♕xd6 ♘cd3 21 ♗xd3 ♖d8 22 ♕a3 ♘xd3 23 ♕xa8 ♗xa8 24 ♖d1 ♘xc1 25 ♖xc1 ♗xe4∓ — Timoshchenko) 20 ... ♗xe5 21 f3 ♘e6∓.

17 ba ♖xa6

Or 17 ... ♕b6 18 b3 ♘ce5 19 ♘xd4±.

18 ♖xa6 ♗xa6

19 ♘xd4

White can also contend for the advantage with 19 b3 ♘ce5 20 ♘xd4 ♘c5, and now:

(a) **21 ♘f3** ♘ed3 22 ♖e3 ♘xc1 23 ♕xc1, as in Antunes–van der Wiel, Novi Sad Ol 1990.

(b) **21 ♗e3** ♘ed3 22 ♗xd3 ♘xd3 23 ♖e2 (recommended by van der Wiel).

19 ... ♕b6

20 ♘f5 ♘xb2

21 ♕xd6 ♕xd6

22 ♘xd6 ♘c5

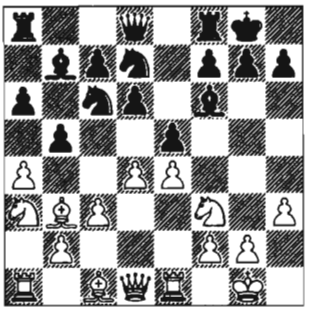
Black is a pawn down, but his pieces are very active. The game Ivanchuk–Karpov, Reggio Emilia 1989/90, ended in a draw on move 31.

C

12 ♘a3 *(65)*

Usually a knight on the edge of the board is badly placed, but in this case it is attacking the pawn on b5.

65
B



12 ... ed

Or:

(a) **12 ... ♕b8** 13 ♗g5 ed 14 ♗xf6 ♘xf6 15 cd ♘b4 16 ♘c2 with a plus for White; De Firmian–Benjamin, USA Ch 1988.

(b) **12 ... ♘b6** 13 d5 ♘e7 14 ab ab 15 ♗e3 c6 16 dc ♗xc6 17 ♗xb6 ♕xb6 18 ♕xd6 ♖fd8 19 ♕b4± Kruppa–Ginsburg, Ukrainian Ch 1990.

(c) **12 ... ♖c8** 13 axb5 axb5 14 d5 ♘e7 15 ♗e3± Ernst–Adams, London open 1991 — *ed.*

(d) **12 ... ♘e7!?** (by supporting his b-pawn with the c-pawn, Black will emphasise the awkward placing of the white knight on a3), and now:

(d1) In Sax–Korchnoi, 12th match game, Wijk aan Zee 1991, Black's idea was not consistently carried out: **13 ♖b1** c6 14 ♗e3 (14 ♗g5 ♗xg5 15 ♘xg5 ♘f6=) 14 ... ♕c7 15 ♘g5 ba?! (15 ... h6!? 16 de, and now not 16 ... de? on account of 17 ♘e6!±, but 16 ... ♘xe5 with equality) 16 ♗xa4 d5 17 ♗c2 h6 18 ♘f3 ed 19 cd de 20 ♗xe4 ♘d5 21 ♗d2 ♖fe8 22 ♘c4 with advantage to White.

(d2) A game Jansa–Razuvayev, Germany 1991, went **13 ♗a2** c6 14 ♗e3 ♘g6 15 ♕d2 ♕c7 with about equal chances.

13 cd

Play can continue:

(a) **13 ... ♖e8** 14 ♗f4 (14 ab!? ab 15 ♕d3?! ♘xd4! 16 ♘xd4 ♘c5 17 ♕xb5 ♗xd4∓ Todorcevic–Smagin, Vienna open 1991 — *ed.*, or 14 ♕d2 ♖e7 15 ♗c2 ♕e8!? [a recent game Kindermann–Smagin, Prague 1992, went 15 ... ♘b6 16 a5! ♘d7 17 b4 ♘xd4?! 18 ♘xd4 c5 19 ♘b3 ♖c8 20 ♖a2± — *ed.*] 16 b3 ba 17 ba a5∞ Adams–Short, British Ch 1987) 14 ... ♘a5 15 ♗c2 b4 16 ♘b1 b3 17 ♗d3 c5 18 ♘bd2 cd 19 ♗xd6 ♕b6 20 e5 ♗e7 21 ♘e4 ♖ad8∞ Ernst–Tisdall, Gausdal 1991.

In the Kasparov–Karpov World Championship match, New York/Lyon 1990, the position after White's 13th move occurred twice, but Karpov failed to secure equality for Black:

(b) The 12th game went **13 ... ♘a5** 14 ♗a2 b4 15 ♘c4 ♘xc4 16 ♗xc4 ♖e8 17 ♕b3 ♖xe4 18 ♗xf7+ ♔h8 19 ♗e3 ♖e7 20 ♗d5±.

(c) The 18th game went **13 ... ♘b6** 14 ♗f4 ba 15 ♗xa4 ♘xa4 16 ♕xa4 a5 17 ♗d2 ♖e8 18 d5 ♘b4 (or 18 ... ♘e5 19 ♘xe5 ♗xe5 20 ♘c4±) 19 ♗xb4 ab 20 ♕xb4

♖b8 21 ♕c4!? (21 ♕d2?! c6∞) 21 ... ♕c8 (or 21 ... ♗xb2 22 ♖a2 ♗f6 23 ♘b5 ♕d7 24 ♖a7±) 22 ♘d4 ♗a6 23 ♕c3±.

20 Eleventh Move Alternatives for Black

9 ... ♘d7 10 d4 ♗f6 11 a4

The move we examined in the last chapter, 11 ... ♗b7, is not Black's only way of defending against 12 ab. He also has:

A 11 ... ♘a5
B 11 ... ♖b8

A

11	**...**	**♘a5**
12	**♗c2**	**♘b6** *(66)*

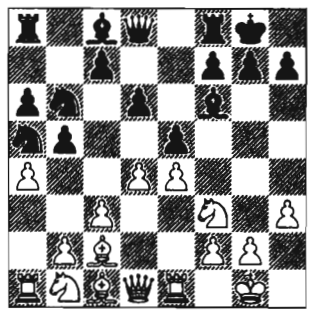
Or:

(a) **12 ... b4?!** 13 d5!? (13 cb?! ♘c6) 13 ... bc 14 b4 ♘b7 15 a5± occurred in a game Alatortsev–Bannik, USSR 1974.

(b) **12 ... ♗b7** 13 ♘a3 (or 13 d5 ♘c4 14 b3 ♘cb6 15 a5 ♘c8 16 b4± Balashov–Furman, USSR Ch 1975) 13 ... ed 14 ♘xd4 ♘c6 15 ab ♘xd4 16 cd ab, and now:

(b1) **17 ♕d3 g6** 18 ♕xb5 ♗a6 19 ♕b4 c5 20 dc dc 21 ♕b3 ♗d4⩲ Spassky–Portisch, match game, Geneva 1977.

(b2) **17 b4 ♖e8** 18 ♖b1 c6 19 ♖b3 ♘b6 20 ♖f3 ♗c8 21 ♗b2, and White's position deserves preference; Spraggett–Nickoloff, Winnipeg zt 1986.


66
W

From the diagram, White can choose between:

A1 13 ab
A2 13 b4

A1

13	**ab**	**ab**
14	**♘bd2**	

White has a wide range of alternatives here:

(a) **14 ♘h2** c5 15 de de 16 ♘g4 ♗xg4 17 ♕xg4 b4 Stein–Smyslov, USSR Ch 1966/67.

(b) **14 de** de 15 ♗e3 ♕xd1 (15 ... ♗d7!?) 16 ♖xd1 ♘ac4 17 ♖xa8 ♘xa8 18 ♗c5 ♖e8 19 b3± Fuchs–Kostro, Vrnjacka Banja 1967.

(c) **14 d5** c6 15 dc ♕c7 16 ♘a3 ♕xc6?! (16 ... ♗e6!? 17 ♘xb5

♕xc6 18 ♘a3 ♘ac4⩱ —Suetin) 17 ♕d3 ♗a6 18 ♘d4 ♕d7 19 ♘dxb5± Suetin–Stein, USSR Ch 1965.

(d) **14 b4** ♘ac4 15 ♖xa8 ♘xa8 16 ♘bd2 ♘ab6 17 ♘xc4 ♘xc4 18 ♗d3± Torre–Ivkov, Geneva 1977.

14 ... c5
15 dc

Or 15 ♘f1 cd 16 cd ed 17 ♕d3 g6 (Suetin gives 17 ... ♗e5!? 18 ♕xb5 ♗a6 19 ♕b4 ♘c6 20 ♕d2 ♘c4∞) 18 ♗h6 ♖e8 19 ♘xd4 ♗d7 20 ♘xb5 d5, with chances for both sides; Stein–Keres, USSR Ch 1965.

15 ... dc
16 ♕e2

Minić–Milić, Belgrade 1965, went 16 ♘h2 c4 17 ♘g4 ♗xg4 18 hg ♕c7 (18 ... ♗g5?! 19 ♘f3 ♗xc1 20 ♕xc1 ♕c7 21 ♕e3 ♘d7 22 ♖ed1 ♘c6 23 b3± occurred in Tal–Portisch, match game, Bled 1965; 19 ... ♕xd1!? was worth considering) 19 ♘f1 ♘b7 20 ♖xa8 ♖xa8=.

16 ... c4
17 ♘h2 ♕c7

Or:

(a) **17 ... ♗g5** 18 ♖d1 ♕f6 19 ♘df3 ♗xc1 20 ♖dxc1 ♗e6 21 ♖a3 ♘b7 22 ♖ca1± Tal–Averbakh, USSR Ch 1964.

(b) **17 ... ♗e7** 18 ♘df3 f6 19 ♗e3 ♗e6 20 ♘g4 ♕c7 21 ♘h4 ♘b7 22 ♘f5± Tal–Geller, USSR 1964.

18 ♘g4 ♗xg4
19 hg ♘b7
20 ♖xa8 ♖xa8
21 ♘f3 ♘c5=

Matulović–Kuijpers, Halle 1967.

A2

13 b4 ♘ac4

Geller–Matanović, Skopje 1968, went 13 ... ♘c6?! 14 ab ab 15 ♖xa8 ♘xa8 16 d5±.

14 a5 ♘d7
15 ♗b3

Or:

(a) **15 d5** c6 16 dc ♘b8 17 ♘bd2 ♘xd2 18 ♘xd2 ♘xc6 19 ♘f1 ♗e6 20 ♗b3 ♖c8= Y. Gruenfeld–P. Nikolić, Zagreb izt 1987.

(b) **15 ♘a3** ♘xa3 16 ♗xa3 g6 17 ♕d3 c6 18 ♖ad1 ♕e7= I. Zaitsev–Podgayets, USSR Ch 1968.

15 ... ed
16 cd c5
17 ♗f4 cb

Or 17 ... cd?! 18 ♗xc4 bc 19 ♗xd6 d3 20 e5 ♗e7 20 ♘a3± (Fischer).

18 ♘bd2 d5

Or 18 ... ♘xa5?! 19 ♖xa5 ♕xa5 20 ♗xd6± (Fischer).

19 ed ♘xa5
20 ♗d6 ♘xb3
21 ♕xb3 ♖e8
22 ♗c7 ♖xe1+
23 ♖xe1

At this point Fischer–Matanović, Vinkovci 1968, continued 23 ... ♕xc7? 24 ♖e8+ ♘f8 25 ♕xb4±, and White obtained a large plus. Fischer recommended

23 ... ♕f8 24 ♘e4 a5 25 ♘d6 a4 26 ♕xb4 ♗e7 27 ♘e5 ♘xe5 28 de ♗d7, with approximate equality.

Black chose this last variation in Chandler–P. Nikolić, Linares 1988, but White had prepared an improvement: 25 ♕d3! a4 26 ♗d6 ♕d8 27 ♗xb4 ♗a6 28 ♘d6 ♕c7 29 ♕f5 g6 30 ♕f4 ♖f8 31 ♘e5 with an overwhelming advantage.

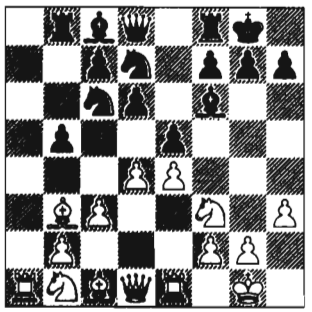
B

11 ... ♖b8

Black concedes the a-file to White, but defends his b-pawn and aims to carry out ... b5–b4.

12 ab ab *(67)*

67
W



We now consider.

B1 13 d5
B2 13 ♗e3

The twin games Sax–Karpov and Nunn–Short, both played in Skelleftea 1989, concluded as follows: 13 ♘a3 ♘e7 14 ♘g5 h6 15 ♗xf7+ ♖xf7 16 ♘e6 ♕e8 17 ♘xc7 ♕d8 18 ♘e6 ♕e8 19 ♘c7 ½–½.

B1

13 d5 ♘e7
14 ♗e3

Alternatively:

(a) **14 ♘bd2** ♘g6 (Agdestein gives 14 ... c6?! 15 dc ♘xc6 16 ♘f1 ♘c5 17 ♗d5 ♘e7 18 ♘e3±, or 14 ... ♘c5!? 15 ♗c2 b4, or at once 14 ... b4!?) 15 ♘f1 ♘h4 16 ♘1h2 ♘xf3+ 17 ♘xf3 ♘c5 18 ♗c2 c6 19 b4 ♘a6 20 dc ♕c7 21 ♗b3 ♕xc6 22 ♗d5 ♕xc3?! (22 ... ♕d7!?±) 23 ♗e3 ♕c7 24 ♕c1 ♗b7 25 ♗a7± J. Polgar–van der Sterren, Wijk aan Zee II 1990.

(b) **14 ♗c2** c6 15 dc ♘c5 16 b4 ♘e6 17 ♘a3 ♕c7?! (17 ... ♘xc6!? 18 ♗d3 ♘c7∞) 18 c4!? bc 19 b5 ♖d8 20 ♗d2 ♘d4 21 ♘xd4 ed 22 ♘xc4 ♖xb5 23 ♗a5± Aseyev–Holmov, Barnaul 1988.

(c) **14 ♘a3**, and now:

(c1) **14 ... b4** 15 cb ♖xb4 16 ♗d2 ♖b8 17 ♗c3 g6 18 ♘c4± Suetin–Sokolsky, USSR 1953.

(c2) **14 ... ♘c5** 15 ♗c2 c6 (or 15 ... b4!?) 16 b4 ♘a6 17 dc ♘xc6 18 ♕e2 ♘c7 19 ♖d1 ♗e6, and Black has a solid position; Popović–Agdestein, Belgrade 1989.

14 ... ♘c5

A different plan for Black is 14 ... g6 15 ♘a3 ♗g7, when practice has seen:

(a) **16 c4** bc 17 ♘xc4 ♘f6 18 ♗d2 ♗d7= Ljubojević–Smyslov, Bugojno 1984.

(b) **16 ♕d3** b4 17 ♘c4 bc 18 ♕xc3 f5 19 ♘a5 ♘f6 20 ♗g5 ♔h8

21 ♘d2± Short–Milos, Dubai Ol 1986.

(c) **16 ♕e2** ♘f6 17 ♘d2 ♗d7 18 ♘c2 c6 19 dc ♘xc6 20 ♗g5± Arnason–Hecht, Thessaloniki Ol 1984.

15	**♗c2**	**c6**
16	**b4**	**♘a6**
17	**dc**	**♘xc6**
18	**♘a3**	**♘c7**
19	**♕e2**	**♕e8**
20	**♖ed1**	**♗e7**
21	**♗d3**	**♘d8**
22	**c4**	**♗d7=**

Nunn–Karpov, Rotterdam 1989.

B2

13	**♗e3**	**♘e7**

A characteristic move of this system. On e7 the knight is flexibly placed — it can later be transferred to the kingside or return to the queenside if appropriate; meanwhile, the black c-pawn can be brought into the struggle for the centre.

14 ♘bd2

The most logical. Alternatively:

(a) **14 ♘g5** (speculating on the error 14 ... c5? 15 dc dc 16 ♘xf7 ♖xf7 17 ♗xc5±) is over-sharp. There can follow:

(a1) **14 ... ♘g6** 15 ♘xh7 (15 ♕h5!? ♗xg5 16 ♗xg5±) 15 ... ♔xh7 16 ♕h5+ ♔g8 17 ♕xg6 b4 18 ♗c4 ♘b6 19 ♗b3 ♘d7 20 ♗c4 ½–½ Spassky–Fuderer, Baden 1957.

(a2) **14 ... h6!?** 15 h4 (if he wants, White can force a draw in the way we have seen before: 15 ♗xf7+ ♖xf7 16 ♘e6) 15 ... ♗b7 16 ♕g4?! (the queen soon becomes an object of attack for the black knights; better 16 ♘bd2) 16 ... hg 17 hg ed 18 cd c5 19 gf (Kir. Georgiev gives 19 dc ♗xb2 20 ♖a2 ♗e5 21 cd ♗xd6 22 g6 ♘e5 23 gf+ ♘xf7∓) 19 ... ♘xf6 20 ♕h4 ♘g6 21 ♕g5 c4∓ Kir. Georgiev–Milos, Thessaloniki Ol 1988.

(b) **14 ♘a3** (in the present situation there is no particular point in developing the knight this way) 14 ... c5 15 d5 c4 16 ♗c2 ♕c7 17 ♘d2 ♘c5 18 ♕f3 ♗d7 19 ♖a2 ♘c8 20 ♘f1 ♕d8 21 ♘b1 ♗g5 22 ♘bd2 ♗xe3 23 ♘xe3 ♘b6= Kruppa–Malanyuk, Kherson 1989.

14 ... ♗b7

Or:

(a) Spassky–Smyslov, Bugojno 1984, went **14 ... c5** 15 ♘f1 cd 16 cd ed 17 ♗xd4 ♘c6, and a draw was agreed although White is somewhat better.

(b) **14 ... c6** 15 ♘h2 ♘g6 16 ♘df3 ♕c7 17 g3 ♖e8 18 ♘g5 ♗xg5 19 ♗xg5, and White's bishop pair guarantees him a plus; Short–Agdestein, Reykjavik 1990.

15 ♗c2 ♖a8

In Ljubojević–Agdestein, Belgrade 1989, Black was tempted by the win of a pawn and ended up losing his queen: 15 ... c5 16 d5 c4 17 b3 cb 18 ♘xb3 ♕c7 19 ♗d3 ♗c8 20 ♖a7 ♕xc3 21 ♕b1

♕b4 22 ♕c2 ♖b7 23 ♖xb7 ♗xb7 24 ♗d2 ♕a4 25 ♖a1 ±±.

16	**♕e2**	**c6**
17	**de**	**de**
18	**b4**	**♕c7**
19	**♘b3**	**♘g6**
20	**♘a5**	**♗a6**
21	**♗d3**	**♗e7**

White's position is the more attractive; Kir. Georgiev–Karpov, Reggio Emilia 1989/90.

21 Eleventh Move Alternatives for White

9 ... ♘d7 10 d4 ♗f6

In this chapter, we consider White's alternatives to 11 a4:

A 11 d5
B 11 ♗e3

In some games White has played 11 ♗d5, though it is evident that this thrust can bring him no tangible gains. After 11 ... ♗b7 12 de de 13 ♗e3 ♘a5 14 ♗xb7 ♘xb7 15 ♕c2, there can follow:

(a) **15 ... ♘dc5** 16 ♖d1 ♕e7 17 ♘bd2 ♖fd8 18 ♘f1 h5= van der Wiel–Short, Tilburg 1988.

(b) **15 ... ♕e7** 16 ♘bd2 ♖fd8 17 ♖ed1 ♕e6 (Karpov gives 17 ... ♘dc5?! 18 b4 ♘a4 19 ♘b3±) 18 ♘f1 ♗e7 19 a4 f6 20 b4 c6= Sax–Karpov, Rotterdam 1989.

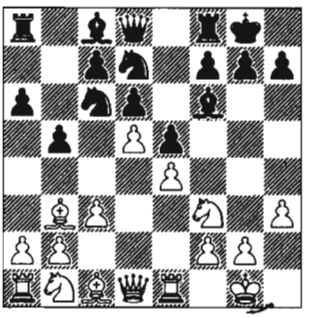
A

11 d5 *(68)*

11 ... ♘a5

Or 11 ... ♘e7, and now:

(a) **12 a4** can be answered by 12 ... ♗b7 (see chapter 19), or by 12 ... ♖b8, which will transpose into chapter 20, variation B1. An interesting idea of Arencibia's is 12 ... ♘c5!? 13 axb5 ♘xb3 14 ♕xb3


68
B

♖b8 15 c4 axb5 16 cxb5 ♘g6 17 ♘c3 ♗e7 intending ... f5.

(b) **12 ♘bd2** g6 13 ♘f1 ♗g7 14 ♘g3 ♗b7 15 ♗c2 ♘b6 16 h4 c6 17 dc ♗xc6 18 h5 ♕d7, and in view of Black's good development, the attack with the white h-pawn is not dangerous; Salov–Sturua, Tallinn 1981. In Gi. Hernandez–Arencibia, Havana 1991, Black tried 12 ... a5 instead and after 13 ♘f1 ♘b6 14 ♗c2?! he could have achieved a satisfactory position by 14 ... ♗d7 intending ... c6 — *ed.*

12 ♗c2 ♘b6

Or 12 ... c5 13 ♘bd2 (13 dc ♘b6) 13 ... g6 14 b3 ♗g7 15 ♘f1?! (15 a4!?±) 15 ... ♘b6 16 ♘g3 ♗d7= Shamkovich–Ivkov,

Rio de Janeiro 1979.

13 ♘bd2

Murillo–Khaled, Novi Sad Ol 1990, went 13 b3 c6 14 c4 ♗d7 (14 ... bc would be met by 15 b4 ♘b7 16 dc) 15 ♗d2 ♘b7 16 ♘a3 c5 17 ♗d3 b4 18 ♘c2 a5 19 ♘e3 a4, with counterplay for Black.

13 ... c6

Black should not delay this break; if he does, he risks ending up in a difficult situation. Belyavsky–Spassky, Barcelona 1989, went 13 ... g6?! 14 ♘f1 (Belyavsky gives 14 a4!? ba 15 ♗xa4 ♘xa4 16 ♕xa4 ♘b7 17 ♕c6 ♖a7 18 b4 ♗d7 19 ♕c4 ♗b5. 20 ♕b3 ♗g7 21 c4±) 14 ... ♗g7 15 ♗g5 f6 16 ♗e3 ♗d7 17 b3 ♘b7 18 a4 ba 19 b4 a5 20 ♗xb6 cb 21 ♗xa4∞.

14 dc ♕c7

Or 14 ... ♘xc6 15 ♘f1 a5?! (15 ... ♗e6!?) 16 ♘e3 b4 17 ♗b3± Gaprindashvili–Kushnir, match game, Riga 1968.

15 ♘f1 ♕xc6
16 ♘e3 ♘ac4
17 ♘g4 ♗e7
18 b3 ♘a5
19 ♗a3 ♖e8

The position is close to equality; Vasyukov–Smyslov, Tbilisi 1968.

B

11 ♗e3

White furthers his development and fortifies the d4-point.

11 ... c5

This is the only way Black can work up counterplay. After 11 ... ♗b7 12 ♘bd2, White mobilises all his forces and has good prospects:

(a) **12 ... ed** 13 cd ♘a5 14 ♗c2 ♖e8 15 ♗f4 ♘f8 16 e5 ♗e7 17 ♕b1± Gelfand–Kupreichik, Minsk 1986.

(b) **12 ... ♘e7** 13 ♗c2 c5 14 d5 ♘b6 15 b4 cb 16 cb ♗c8 17 a4 ba 18 ♗xa4 ♘xa4 19 ♕xa4 ♗d7 20 ♕b3 ♘c8 21 ♘c4± Dolmatov–Malanyuk, Odessa Ch 1989.

12 ♗c2 ♘c4
13 ♗c1

Now Black has the following possibilities:

B1 13 ... c5
B2 13 ... ed
B3 13 ... ♗b7

Ziatdinov–Smagin, Cacak 1991, went 13 ... ♘cb6 14 ♘bd2 c5 15 ♘f1 ♖e8 16 ♘g3 g6 17 ♗h6 ♘c4 18 de ♘xde5 19 ♖b1 ♗b7 20 ♘xe5 ♗xe5 21 ♕g4 ♗c8 22 ♕f3 ♕h4∞.

B1

13 ... c5

Attacking White's centre at once.

14 b3 ♘cb6

A dubious alternative is 14 ... ♘a5 15 d5 g6 16 a4 ♘b6 17 b4 ♘b7 18 a5 ♘d7 19 ♘bd2± Kavalek–Lengyel, Amsterdam 1968.

15 ♗e3

In Mestel–Torre, London 1984, White was in difficulties after 15 d5 c4 (or 15 ... a5 16 ♘bd2 a4∞

Kopayev–Ragozin, USSR 1945) 16 b4 a5 17 a4?! (17 ♗e3!?) 17 ... ab 18 cb ♘xa4 19 ♗xa4 ♘b6 20 ♘c3 ♗d7.

15 ... c4
16 d5

Karpov gives the variation 16 b4?! a5 17 ♘a3 ♗a6 18 ba ♘c8 19 ♖b1 ♕xa5 20 ♕c1 ♘e7 21 d5 ♖fb8∓.

16 ... ♗b7
17 b4 a5
18 a4

White has the advantage; Karpov–Torre, Hannover 1983.

B2

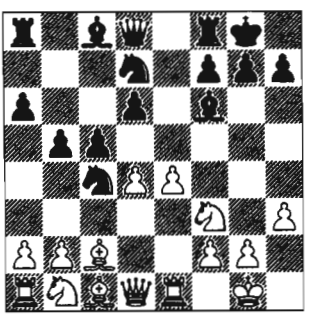
13 ... ed

Black carries out the same idea for attacking the centre, but exchanges first.

14 cd

Wedberg–Nickoloff, New York open 1989, varied with 14 ♘xd4 c5 15 ♘f5 ♘db6 16 ♘e3 ♖e8 17 ♘xc4 ♘xc4 18 ♘d2 ♘xd2 19 ♗xd2 ♗b7=.

14 ... c5 *(69)*



69
W

15 ♘c3!?

Or 15 a4 cd 16 ab ♕b6∞ Watson–Nickoloff, St John open 1988.

15 ... ♗b7
16 b3 cd
17 ♘xd4 ♕a5

Or 17 ... ♘cb6 18 ♗e3 g6 19 ♕d2±.

18 bc

A weaker line is 18 ♘ce2 ♘a3 19 ♗d3 ♘c5 20 ♗b2 ♖ac8 21 ♘g3 ♘xd3 22 ♕xd3 ♘c2 23 ♘xc2 ♗xb2 24 ♖ab1 ♕c3 with a good game for Black; Tolnai–Nickoloff, St John open 1988.

18 ... ♕xc3
19 ♗e3 ♕xc4
20 ♗b3 ♕c7
21 ♖c1

White has a very strong position for the pawn; Gufeld–Christiansen, Wellington 1988.

B3

13 ... ♗b7
14 a4

14 a4 transposes to chapter 19, variation B.

14 ... ♘cb6
15 ♗e3

Or 15 ♘bd2 ♖e8 16 ♘f1 (a game Tseitlin–Razuvayev, USSR 1975, went 16 a4 ba 17 ba a5=) 16 ... ed 17 cd c5 18 ♗b2 cd 19 ♗xd4 ♘e5= Benjamin–Dzhindzhikhashvili, USA 1988.

15 ... ed

Alternatives are:

(a) **15 ... ♖e8?!** 16 d5, and now:

(a1) **16 ... ♖c8** 17 ♘bd2 c6 18

c4 a5 (18 ... cd 19 cd gave White a plus in Spassky–Petrosian, 21st game, World Ch match 1969) 19 ♗d3 bc 20 ♘xc4 ♘xc4 21 ♗xc4 c5 22 ♕d3± Korneyev–Varavin, Smolensk 1991.

(a2) **16 ... ♗e7** 17 ♘bd2 f5 18 c4 bc 19 ♘xc4 ♘xc4 20 bc f4 21 ♗d2 a5 22 ♗a4 ♖f8 23 ♗xd7 ♕xd7 24 c5, and the initiative is with White; Brodsky–Ginsburg, Kherson 1990.

(b) **15 ... c5** 16 ♘bd2 ed 17 cd g6 18 ♖c1 ♖e8 19 d5 ♗b2 20 ♖b1 ♗g7 with chances for both sides; Abramović–Ravikumar, Hastings 1985/86.

16 cd ♖e8

A complex position also arose in Brunner–Arnason, Oakham 1988: 16 ... c5 17 ♘bd2 cd 18 ♗xd4 ♘e5 19 ♖c1 ♖e8=.

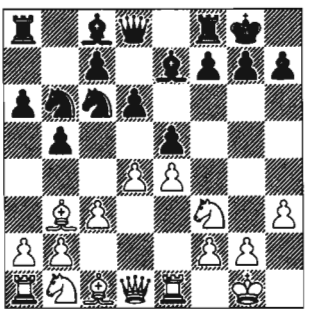
17 ♘bd2 c5
18 ♖c1 cd
19 ♗xd4 ♖c8
20 ♘f1 ♘e5

The position is equal; Hjartarson–Short, Belgrade 1987.

22 10 ... ♘b6

9 ... ♘d7 10 d4

10 ... ♘b6 *(70)*



By immediately transferring his knight to the queenside, Black prevents White's a2-a4 break. However, Black's concentration of forces on this side of the board weakens the other wing. This variation is frequently seen in the games of Spassky and Ivkov.

From the diagram, White's most popular continuations are:

A 11 ♗e3
B 11 ♘bd2

Practice has also seen:

(a) **11 a4?!** ba 12 ♗xa4 ♘xa4 13 ♕xa4 ♗d7 14 ♕c4 ♕c8 15 ♘bd2 ♕b7 ∓ Aronin–Antoshin, USSR Ch 1957.

(b) **11 de** (the move favoured by Fischer) 11 ... ♘xe5 12 ♘xe5 de 13 ♕h5, and now:

(b1) **13 ... ♕d6** 14 ♘d2 ♗e6 15 ♘f3 ♗xb3 16 ab ♘d7 17 b4 ♖fd8 = Fischer–Tal, Portoroz izt 1958.

(b2) **13 ... ♗f6** 14 ♘d2 ♕e7 15 ♘f1 ♗e6 16 ♘e3 g6 17 ♕f3 ♗xb3 18 ab ♗g7 19 b4 c6 = Fischer–Keller, Zürich 1959.

A

11 ♗e3

White threatens, in some lines, to exchange on e5 and b6, seizing the d5-point.

11 ... ed

Black commences active play. Quieter continuations are:

(a) **11 ... ♗f6** 12 ♘bd2 ♘a5 13 de (or 13 ♗c2 ♘ac4 = Ragozin–Antoshin, Leningrad 1957) 13 ... ♘xb3!? (Aronin–Furman, USSR Ch 1957, went 13 ... de?! 14 ♗xb6 cb 15 ♗d5 ±) 14 ef ♘xa1 15 ♗fg5 ♖e8 16 ♕xa1 with mutual chances; Kostro–Antoshin, Kienbaum 1958.

(b) **11 ... ♖b8** (prophylaxis) 12

♘bd2 (Tal–Darga, Munich Ol 1958, went 12 de ♘xe5?! 13 ♘xe5 de 14 ♕h5 ♕d6 15 ♘d2 ♗f6 16 ♘f3 ♘c4 17 ♖ad1 ♕e7 18 ♗g5±; Black can improve with 12 ... de!? 13 ♘bd2=) 12 ... ♗f6, and now:

(b1) **13 d5** ♘a5 14 ♗c2 ♘ac4 15 ♘xc4 ♘xc4 16 ♗c1 c6 17 dc ♕c7 18 ♘h2 ♕xc6 19 ♘g4 ♗e7 20 ♘e3 ♗e6= Fischer–Bronstein, Portoroz izt 1958.

(b2) **13 ♘f1** ♘a5 14 ♗c2 ♘ac4 (more logical than 14 ... ♖e8 15 b3 ♘c6 16 ♕d2± Gufeld–Kuzmin, USSR 1971) 15 ♗c1 c5 16 b3 ♘a5 17 ♘e3 ed 18 cd ♘c6 with good counterplay for Black; Mnatsakanian–Zilber, USSR 1958.

(b3) **13 ♗c2** ♗d7 (Ljubojević–Ivkov, Bugojno 1982, went 13 ... ♖e8 14 ♖c1 ♗d7 15 b3 ♘e7 16 ♗d3 ♘g6 17 ♕c2 ♘h4 18 ♘xh4 ♗xh4 19 de de 20 c4, with advantage to White) 14 d5 ♘a5 15 b3 c6 16 a4 ba 17 ♗xb6 ♕xb6 18 b4 ♘b3 19 ♘xb3 ab 20 ♗xb3 c5 21 ♗a4 ♗xa4 ½–½ Rodriguez–Ivkov, Moscow 1975.

12 cd ♘a5

Tal–Antoshin, USSR Ch 1957, went 12 ... d5 13 ♘c3 de 14 ♘xe4 ♗f5 15 d5 ♘a5 16 d6 cd 17 ♗xb6 ♕xb6 18 ♘g3 ♗e6 19 ♗xe6 fe 20 ♖xe6±.

13 ♗c2 c5

14 ♘c3

Or:

(a) In Tal–Panno, Portoroz 1958, White played the rash **14 e5?! de** 15 ♘xe5 ♘bc4 16 ♕d3 f5 17 ♗b3 f4 18 ♗d2 ♘xb3 19 ♘c6 ♘xa1 20 ♘xd8 ♗f5 21 ♕f3 ♖axd8∓.

(b) Darga–Tatai, Enschede 1963, went **14 ♘bd2** ♘ac4 15 ♘xc4 ♘xc4 16 ♗c1 cd 17 b3 ♗f6 18 ♖b1 ♘e5 (18 ... d3!?) 19 ♘xd4.

14 ... ♘ac4

15 ♗c1 cd

In I. Zaitsev–Lepeshkin, Moscow 1963, Black was unsuccessful with 15 ... b4 16 ♘d5 ♘xd5 17 ed ♘b6 18 ♕e2 ♗f6 19 ♗h6!? ♗b7 20 ♕e4±.

16 ♘xd4 ♗f6

17 a4 ba

18 ♗xa4 ♕c7

19 b3 ♘e5

20 ♗b2 ♗b7

The game is about equal; Gligorić–F. Olafsson, Yugoslavia 1959.

So the position of the bishop on e3 allows Black to work up immediate counterplay. At present, the flexible 11 ♘bd2 is seen more often.

B

11 ♘bd2 ♗f6

Formerly Black used to play 11 ... ed, and after 12 cd either 12 ... d5 or 12 ... ♘b4. But White then discovered clear-cut methods to obtain the advantage:

(a) On **12 ... d5**, White has:

(a1) **13 e5?!** ♗f5 14 ♘f1 ♘b4 15 ♘g3 ♗g6 with equal chances; Unzicker–Keller, Zürich 1959.

(a2) **13 ♗c2** ♗e6 14 a3

(Fischer–Reshevsky, Santa Monica 1966, went 14 e5 ♕d7 15 ♘b3 ♗f5 16 ♗g5 ♖fe8 17 ♗xe7 ♖xe7 18 ♖c1 ♘b4 19 ♘c5 ♗xc2 20 ♕d2! ±; Black could have played more strongly with 15 ... ♘a4, keeping watch on the c5-square) 14 ... ♕d7 15 b3 f5 (15 ... de!? 16 ♘xe4 ±) 16 ef ♗xf5 17 ♗b2 ♖f6 18 ♗xf5 ♕xf5 19 ♖c1 ± Kurajica–Nikolac, Wijk aan Zee 1977.

(a3) **13 ed** ♘xd5 14 ♘e4 ♗f5 (14 ... ♘f6 15 ♗c2) 15 ♗d2 (Madl–Szmacinska, Thessaloniki Ol 1988, went 15 ♘c5 ♗g6 16 ♗d2 ♗xc5 17 dc ♘f6 18 ♗f4 ±) 15 ... ♘db4 16 ♖c1 ♘a5 17 ♘c5 ♘xb3 18 ♕xb3 ♘c6 19 ♘b7 ♕d7 20 d5 ± Jansa–Milicević, Kragujevac 1984.

(b) **12 ... ♘b4** 13 ♘f1 (13 d5 ♘d3) 13 ... c5 14 a3 (in a recent quickplay game Renet–Adams, Cannes 1992, White played the insipid 14 ♘g3, conceding the bishop pair after 14 ... c4 15 ♗c2 ♘xc2 16 ♕xc2. Black went on to win in a smooth fashion: 16 ... d5 17 e5 ♖e8 18 ♗d2 a5! 19 ♖e3 b4 20 ♖ae1 g6 21 ♘h2 a4 22 ♕d1 a3 23 ba c3 24 ♗c1 ♘c4 25 ♖f3 ♘xa3 26 ♗h6 ♖a6 27 ♘g4 ♗xg4 28 hg ♗g5 29 ♗xg5 ♕xg5 30 ♕b3 ♕d2 31 ♖d1 ♕c2 32 ♘e2 ♕xe2 0–1 — *ed.*) 14 ... ♘c6 and now:

(b1) **15 ♗f4** ♘xd4 16 ♘xd4 cd 17 ♕xd4 ♗e6 18 ♕d1 d5 = Vasyukov–Kuzmin, USSR Ch 1969.

(b2) **15 ♘g3** cd 16 ♘xd4 ♘xd4 17 ♕xd4 ♗f6 18 ♕b4 ♗e6 = I. Zaitsev–Tukmakov, USSR Ch 1969.

(b3) **15 ♘1h2** cd 16 ♘xd4 ♘xd4 17 ♕xd4 ♗f6 18 ♕d1 ♖e8 = Short–Hodgson, English Ch 1991.

(b4) **15 ♗e3** ♘a5 16 ♗c2 ♘bc4 17 ♗c1 cd 18 ♘xd4 ♗f6 19 ♖b1 d5 20 ed ♗b7 21 ♘f5 ♕xd5 22 ♕xd5 (also possible is 22 ♕g4 h5 23 ♕g3 ♖fe8 24 ♗g5 ± Adams–Ivkov, French League 1991 —*ed.*) 22 ... ♗xd5 23 b3 ♘b6 24 ♗e3 ♖ab8 25 ♘1g3 ♗e6 26 ♘e4 ♘d5 27 ♘xf6+ ♘xf6 28 ♗c5 (Adorjan–Ivkov, Vrsac 1980, went 28 ♗a7?! ♖b7 29 ♗c5 ♖c8 =; Ivkov suggests 28 ♗f4!?) 28 ... ♖fe8 29 ♘d6 ♖ed8 30 f4 with a plus for White; Karpov–Ivkov, Bugojno 1980.

12 ♘f1

Belyavsky–Spassky, Barcelona 1991, went 12 d5 ♘a5 13 ♗c2 g6 14 ♘f1 (14 a4!?) 14 ... ♗g7 15 ♗g5 f6 16 ♗e3 ♗d7 17 b3 ♘b7 18 a4 ba 19 b4 a5 20 ♗xb6 cb 21 ♗xa4 b5 22 ♗c2 ♕c7 23 ♖a3 ♗h6?! (23 ... ab!? 24 ♖xa8 ♖xa8 25 cb ♕c3 ∓) 24 ♕a1 f5 ∞.

12 ... ♖e8 *(71)*

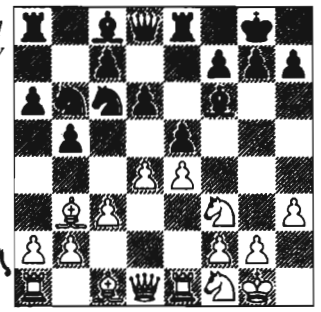
In this position, White's most usual moves are:

B1 13 ♘g3
B2 13 ♘1h2
B3 13 ♗c2

Practice has also seen:

(a) **13 ♘e3?!** ed 14 cd ♖xe4 15

71
W



♕c2 ♕e8 16 ♗d2 ♘xd4 17 ♘xd4 ♗xd4 18 ♕xc7 ♗e6∓ Spassky–Geller, 4th match game, Riga 1965.

(b) **13 d5**, and now:

(b1) **13 ... ♘a5** 14 ♗c2 c6 15 dc ♗e6 16 ♘e3 ♘xc6 17 ♘d5 ♗xd5 18 ed ♘b8 19 a4 g6 20 ♕e2 ba 21 ♗xa4 ♘xa4 22 ♖xa4 ♕d7 23 ♖b4 a5= A. Sokolov–P. Nikolić, Tilburg 1987.

(b2) **13 ... ♘e7** 14 ♘e3 ♘g6 15 ♗c2 ♘f4 16 b3 g6 17 a4 ba 18 ba a5 19 c4 ♘d7 20 ♘d2 ♘c5 21 ♘b3∞ Sznapik–Balashov, Warsaw 1990.

(c) **13 a4** ba 14 ♗xa4 ♘xa4 15 ♖xa4 ♗d7 16 d5 ♘e7 17 ♖a3 c6 18 c4 ½–½ Mokry–Balashov, Trnava 1989.

B1

13 ♘g3 g6
14 ♗h6

An obvious-looking bishop development. If instead 14 ♗c2 ♗d7, there can follow:

(a) **15 ♗h6** ♘c4 16 d5 ♘e7 17 b3 ♘b6 18 ♗d3 ♗g7 19 ♗xg7 ♔xg7 20 a4 ba 21 ba ♗c8 22 ♘d2 c6 23 a5 ♘d7 24 ♘c4 ♘c5 25 dc ♗e6 with equal chances; Renet–Spassky, Clermont–Ferrand 1989.

(b) **15 b3** (a highly promising plan) 15 ... d5 16 ♗b2 ed 17 cd de 18 ♗xe4 ♖c8 19 ♕d2 ♘e7 20 ♖ad1 ♗g7 21 ♘e5 ♘bd5 22 ♗f3 ♖b8 23 h4± Dolmatov–Spassky, Clermont–Ferrand 1989.

14 ... a5

Other continuations are:

(a) **14 ... ♗b7** 15 ♕d2 ♘a5 16 ♗c2 ♘ac4 17 ♕c1, and now:

(a1) **17 ... ♘d7** 18 b3 ♘cb6 19 ♕d2 ed 20 cd c5 21 ♖ad1± Stein–Geller, USSR 1961.

(a2) **17 ... ed** 18 cd c5 19 b3 ♘a5 20 e5 ♗h8 occurred in Schlosser–Wahls, Haifa 1989; now White has 21 dc dc 22 ♗e4±.

(b) **14 ... ♗d7** 15 ♕d2 ♘a5 16 ♗c2 c5 17 b3 ♕e7 18 ♖ad1± Matanović–Geller, Yugoslavia 1961.

(c) **14 ... ♘a5** 15 ♗c2 c5 16 d5 ♗d7, and now:

(c1) **17 ♕c1** ♗g7 18 h4 ♕e7 19 b3 ♘b7 20 h5 a5 21 a4 c4 22 ab cb ½–½ Chandler–Spassky, West Germany 1989.

(c2) **17 ♕d2** ♕e7 18 ♖f1 ♗g7 19 ♗xg7 ♔xg7 20 ♘h2 ♕h4 21 b3 ♕f4 with approximate equality; Adams–Spassky, Cannes 1989.

15 d5

Or:

(a) **15 de** de 16 ♕e2 a4 17 ♖ad1

♗d7 18 ♗c2 ♘a5= Lepeshkin–Kuzmin, USSR Ch 1965.

(b) **15 ♗c2**, and now:

(b1) **15 ... ♗d7** 16 d5 ♘e7 17 ♕e2 ♗g7 18 ♗xg7 ♔xg7 19 ♗d3 f5 20 ef ♘exd5 21 fg ♘f4 22 ♕e4 hg 23 ♘h5+ gh 24 ♕h7+ ♔f6 25 ♘g5 ♖g8 26 ♕h6+ = Sax–Tal, Skelleftea 1989.

(b2) **15 ... ed** 16 cd ♘c4 17 ♖b1 ♘b4 18 ♗b3 c5 19 a3 ♘c6 20 ♗xc4 bc 21 dc dc, and although Black's pawn position is shattered he has strong counterplay; Diaz–Ivkov, Cuba 1986.

15	**...**	**♘b8**
16	**♗c2**	

Velimirović–Ivkov, Sarajevo 1986, went 16 a4 ba 17 ♗xa4 ♘xa4 18 ♖xa4 c6 ½–½.

16	**...**	**c6**
17	**dc**	**♕c7**
18	**♗d3**	**♕xc6**
19	**♕e2**	**♗a6**
20	**♘h2**	**♘8d7**
21	**♘g4**	**♗h8**
22	**♕f3**	

This was played in Hellers–Lengyel, Budapest 1988. White has an attack; he has turned to good account the massing of Black's pieces on the queenside.

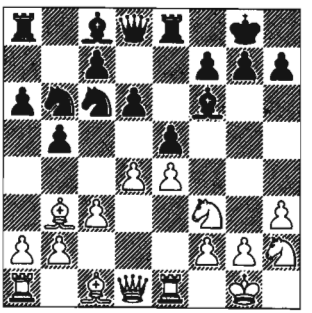
B2

13 ♘1h2 *(72)*

By bringing his knight to g4, White wants to exchange off one of the black bishops.

13	**...**	**ed**
14	**cd**	**♘a5**

72
B



15	**♗c2**	**c5**
16	**b3!?**	

White doesn't hurry with ♘g4; for the moment he strengthens his centre.

Other possibilities are:

(a) **16 d5** ♘ac4 17 ♖b1 ♘e5 18 ♘d2 ♘g6 19 ♘df1 ♗g5 20 ♘e3 ♗d7 with equality; Wahls–Ivkov, Dortmund 1989.

(b) **16 ♘g4** ♗xg4 17 hg, and now:

(b1) **17 ... ♘c6** 18 e5 de 19 dc ♕xd1 20 ♖xd1 ♘a4 21 ♗e4 ♖ac8 22 g5 ♗e7 23 ♗xc6 ♖xc6 24 b4± Psakhis–Ivkov, Sarajevo 1986.

(b2) **17 ... ♗xd4** 18 ♘xd4 cd 19 ♕xd4 ♖c8 20 ♕d1 ♘bc4 21 g5 ½–½ Spassky–Geller, Amsterdam 1970.

(b3) **17 ... cd** 18 g5 ♗e5!? (in Spassky–Geller, 6th match game, Riga 1965, White had a decisive plus after 18 ... ♗e7?! 19 e5 ♗f8 20 ♗xh7+ ♔xh7 21 g6+ ♔g8 22 ♘g5 fg 23 ♕f3) 19 ♘xd4 g6 20 f4 (20 ♘f3 ♗g7 21 ♖b1 ♖c8 22

b3 ♘c6 = Renet–Spassky, Cannes 1989) 20 ... ♗g7 21 f5?! (21 b3!?) 21 ... ♖c8 22 f6 ♗f8 23 b3 d5, and Black seized the initiative in Smirin–Balashov, USSR Ch 1989.

16 ... ♘c6

Or 16 ... cd?! 17 ♘xd4 d5 18 e5 ♗xe5 19 ♗xh7+.

17 ♗b2 ♖a7

Romanishin–Scholl, Amsterdam 1973, went 17 ... ♗e6 18 ♕d2 ♖c8 19 ♖ad1 cd 20 ♗b1 ♘d7 21 ♘xd4 ♕b6 22 ♘xc6 ♖xc6 23 ♗xf6 ♘xf6 24 ♖e3 ♖fc8 25 ♘f3, with advantage to White.

18 e5 de

19 dc ♘d5

Or 19 ... ♕xd1 20 ♖axd1 ♘d7 21 ♗e4 ♖c7 22 ♗xc6 ♖xc6 23 b4±.

20 ♘g4 ♗xg4

21 hg g6

22 ♘d2±

P. Popović–Salov, Manila izt 1990.

B3

13 ♗c2 ed

Or 13 ... g6 14 ♘e3 ♗g7 15 d5 ♘e7 16 b3 ♖f8 17 a4 ba 18 ba f5?! (18 ... a5!?) 19 a5± Fedorowicz–Razuvayev, New York open 1989.

14 cd ♘b4

15 ♗b1 c5

16 ♘g3

Ljubojević–Spassky, Barcelona 1989, concluded 16 a3 ♘c6 17 e5 de 18 dc ♕xd1 19 ♖xd1 ♘a4 20 ♗e4 ♗b7 21 ♗e3 ♖ad8 22 b4 ½–½.

16 ... cd

17 ♘xd4 ♘c4

Or 17 ... ♗b7!? 18 a3 ♗xd4 19 ♕xd4 ♘c6 20 ♕d1 ♕f6∞.

18 a3 ♕b6

19 e5 ♖xe5

20 ♘f3 ♘c6

21 ♘xe5 ♗xe5

22 ♗f4

White has the advantage; Ljubojević–Spassky, Linares 1990.

23 Tenth Move Alternatives for White

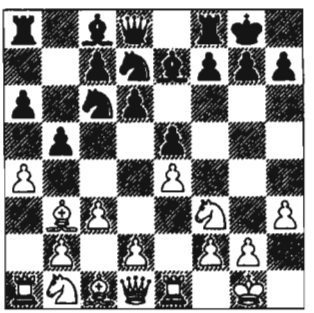
9 ... ♘d7

In this position, apart from the usual 10 d4, White has played:

A 10 a4
B 10 d3

A

10 a4 *(73)*



10 ... ♘c5

Schmid–Keres, Tel-Aviv 1964, went 10 ... b4?! 11 ♗d5 ♗b7 12 cb ♖b8 13 b5 ab 14 ab ♘b4 15 ♗xb7 ♖xb7 16 ♘c3±.

11 ♗d5

Suetin recommends 11 ab ♘xb3 12 ♕xb3 ♖b8 13 ♕c4 ♗e6 14 ♕xc6 ♖b6 15 ♕xb6±. However, after 12 ... ♗e6 the advantage is with Black.

11 ... ♗b7
12 ab

Kennedy–Radović, Budapest 1959, went 12 d4?! ♘xa4 13 de de 14 ♘xe5 ♘xe5 15 ♗xb7 ♕xd1 16 ♖xd1 ♖ad8∓.

12 ... ab
13 ♖xa8 ♕xa8
14 d4 ♘d7
15 ♘a3 b4

The position is about equal; Fischer–Kalme, USA 1961.

B

10 d3

White postpones d4 until he has developed his pieces.

10 ... ♘a5

Despite the unassuming nature of White's tenth move, Black has to play accurately or risk falling into difficulties. The alternatives are:

(a) **10 ... ♔h8** 11 ♘bd2 ♘c5 12 ♗d5 ♗b7 13 ♘b3 ♘a4 14 d4 ♗f6 15 de de 16 ♖e2 ♕e7 17 ♗e3± Tseshkovsky–Kuzmin, Moscow 1974.

(b) **10 ... ♘b6**, and now:

(b1) **11 ♗e3** ♘a5 12 ♗c2 (or 12 ♗xb6!? cb 13 ♗d5±) 12 ...

c5 13 ♘bd2 ♘c6 14 d4 ed 15 cd f5 (15 ... cd!? 16 ♘xd4 ♘xd4 17 ♗xd4 ♗f6 18 ♘f3 ♘c4 19 b3 ♘e5=) 16 dc dc 17 ♕c1 ♔h8 18 ef ♗xf5 19 ♗e4 ♖c8 20 ♗xc5 ♗xc5 21 ♕xc5 ♘a4 22 ♕a3, and Black has insufficient compensation for the pawn; Speelman–Belyavsky, Amsterdam 1989.

(b2) **11 ♘bd2** a5 (or 11 ... ♘a5 12 ♗c2 c5 13 ♘f1 ♗e6 14 ♘g3 g6 15 d4 ♗f6 16 d5 ♗d7 17 b3 ♘b7 18 ♗h6 ♖e8 19 ♕d2 c4 20 b4 a5∞ Fedorowicz–Mirallès, Clichy 1986) 12 d4 a4 13 ♗c2 ♗f6 14 ♘f1= Kindermann–Razuvayev, Prague 1992 — *ed.*

(c) **10 ... ♘c5** 11 ♗d5 (or 11 ♗c2 ♗f6 12 b4 ♘d7 13 a4 ♗b7 14 ♘a3±) 11... ♗b7 12 d4 ♘d7 13 ♘bd2 ♗f6 14 ♘f1 ♘b6 15 ♗b3 ♖e8 16 ♘1h2 ♘a5 17 ♗c2 h5?! (17 ... ♗c8!?) 18 g4 ♗c8 19 ♔g2 hg 20 ♘xg4 ♘d7 21 ♔h2 with a strong attack; Pavlović–Smagin, Erevan 1988.

(d) **10 ... ♗b7** 11 ♘bd2 ♘c5 12 ♗c2, and now:

(d1) **12 ... d5** 13 ♘b3 de 14 ♘xc5 ♗xc5 15 de= Averbakh–Liliental, Ivanovo 1944.

(d2) **12 ... ♘e6** 13 ♘f1 ♘g5 14 ♘e3 ♘xf3+ 15 ♕xf3 ♗g5 16 a4 ♘e7= Savon–Averbakh, USSR Ch 1961.

(e) **10 ... ♗f6** 11 ♘bd2 ♘b6 12 ♘f1 ♗e6 13 ♘e3 ♕d7 14 d4 ed 15 ♘xd4 ♗xb3 16 ab ♖fe8= Boleslavsky–Botvinnik, Groningen 1946.

11	**♗c2**	**c5**
12	**♘bd2**	**♘c6**

Magem–Ivkov, Las Palmas 1989, went 12 ... ♗f6 13 ♘f1 ♘b6 14 ♘g3 g6 15 d4 cd 16 cd ♘c6 17 d5 ♘e7 18 ♗d2 ♗g7 19 ♗a5 ♗h6 20 a4 ♗d7 21 ab ab 22 ♗d3 ♕c7 23 ♕e2±.

13	**♘f1**	**♖e8**

Or:

(a) **13 ... ♗f6** 14 ♘e3 ♘b6 15 ♘g4 ♗xg4 16 hg h6 17 ♗e3 ♖c8 18 g3 ♕e7 19 ♔g2 ♖fd8 20 ♖h1± Dely–Haag, Hungary 1966.

(b) **13 ... ♘b6** 14 ♘e3 ♗e6 15 d4 cd 16 cd ♘xd4 17 ♘xd4 ed 18 ♕xd4 ♖c8 19 ♕d3 g6= Bannik–Averbakh, USSR Ch 1964/65.

14	**♘g3**	**♘b6**
15	**d4**	**cd**
16	**cd**	**ed**
17	**b3**	**d3**
18	**♗xd3**	**♗f6**
19	**♖b1**	**g6**
20	**♗b2**	**♘e5**
21	**♘d4**	**♗b7**

The chances are equal; Lobron–Hort, Thessaloniki Ol 1984.

Index of Variations

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♗b5 a6 4 ♗a4 ♘f6 5 0–0 ♗e7 6 ♖e1 b5 7 ♗b3 d6 8 c3 0–0 9 h3

A

9 ... ♗b7
10 d4

10 d3 *107*

10 ... ♖e8

10 ... ed *98*
10 ... ♘a5 *99*
10 ... ♘d7 *105*

11 ♘bd2 —

11 de *87*
11 ♘g5 *87* — —
11 ♗g5 *89*
11 a4 ♘a5 *92*
11 ... ♗f8 *92*
11 ... h6 *94* —
11 ... ♕d7 *96*

11 ... ♗f8
12 a4

12 a3 ♕c8 *42*
12 ... ♘b8 *42*
12 ... ♕d7 *43* —
12 ... g6 13 d5 *44*
13 ♗c2 *44*
13 ♗a2 *45* —

12 ... h6 13 ♗a2 *47*
13 ♗c2 a5 *48*
13 ... g6 *48*
13 ... ♕d7 *48*
13 ... d5 *50*
13 ... ♘b8 14 b3 *48*
14 b4 *52*
12 ♗c2 ♕d7 *60*
12 ... ♖c8 *60*
12 ... h6 *60*
12 ... g6 13 ♘b3 *61*
13 ♘f1 *61*
13 a4 *61*
13 b3 *61*
13 d5 *62*
12 ... ♘b8 13 a4 ♘bd7 *68*
13 b4 ♘bd7 *73*
13 b3 ♘bd7 *81*
12 ♘g5 *84*
12 d5 *84*

12 ... h6

12 ... ♕d7 13 ♘g5 *38*
13 ♗a2 *38*
13 d5 *38*
13 ♗c2 g6 *39*
13 ... ed *40*
13 ab *40*

13 ♗c2

13 de *34*
13 ♗a2 *34*
13 d5 ♘a7 *34*
13 ... ♘e7 *35*
13 ... ♘b8 *36*
13 ... ♘a5 *36*

13 ... ed

13 ... ♘b8 *30*

13 ... ♖b8 *31*
13 ... ♕d7 *32*

14 cd

14 ♘xd4 *13*

14 ... ♘b4
15 ♗b1 c5

15 ... ♘d7 *25*
15 ... ba 16 ♖xa4 a5 17 b3 *25*
17 ♖a3 ♕d7 *25*
17 ... g6 *26*
17 ... ♖a6 *26*
15 ... ♕d7 *28*
15 ... g6 *28*

16 d5

16 dc *14*
16 ♖a3 *14*
16 b3 *14*

16 ... ♘d7

16 ... g6 *15*

17 ♖a3

17 ♘f1 *15*

17 ... c4

17 ... ba *16*
17 ... g6 *16*
17 ... f5 18 ♘h2 *21*
18 e5 *21*
18 ef *22*
18 ♖ae3 ♘f6 *21*
18 ... f4 *22*

18 ab

18 ♘d4 ♕b6 *18*

18 ... ♘e5 *18*
18 ... ♕f6 19 ♘2f3 *19*

18 ... ab
19 ♘d4 ♖xa3

19 ... ♕b6 *17*

20 ba ♘d3 *17*

B

9 ... ♘d7
10 d4

10 a4 *134*
10 d3 *134*

10 ... ♗f6

10 ... ♘b6 11 a4 *128*
11 de *128*
11 ♗e3 *128*
11 ♘bd2 *129*

11 a4

11 ♗d5 *124*
11 d5 *124*
11 ♗e3 *125*

11 ... ♗b7

11 ... ♘a5 *119*
11 ... ♖b8 12 ab ab 13 ♘a3 *121*
13 d5 *121*
13 ♗e3 *122*

12 ab

12 d5 *113*
12 ♗e3 *115*
12 ♘a3 *116*

12 ... ab

13 ♖xa8 ♗xa8

13 ... ♕xa8 *114*

14 d5

14 ♘a3 *113*

14 ... ♘e7 *113*

THE CLOSED SPANISH
Karpov/Zaitsev Systems

Over his five matches for the World Championship against Gary Kasparov, the Closed Spanish was Karpov's most common defence to the king's pawn. Time and again these two great rivals returned to the same dramatic arena armed with new weapons from their laboratories, greatly enriching the theory of these highly fashionable systems and creating a remarkable series of chess masterpieces.

The Zaitsev system, devised by Karpov's long-time second and chief analyst Igor Zaitsev, has been the main scene of these contests, and this book also covers a second system, which Karpov developed himself for the most recent match.

International Master Anatoly Bikhovsky is the former USSR Chief Junior Trainer and a leading opening theoretician. His previous book, *Spanish (Ruy Lopez): Chigorin*, was excellently received by the chess press:

'An essential work on the Closed Lopez'
British Chess Magazine

'Not to be missed if you play the Ruy'
Correspondence Chess

Other openings books from Batsford:

The Complete Alekhine
Graham Burgess

The Complete French
Lev Psakhis

The Complete Grünfeld
Alexei Suetin

The Complete Spanish
Alexei Suetin

The Complete King's Indian
Raymond Keene and Byron Jacobs

The Complete Pirc
John Nunn

The Complete Queen's Indian
Efim Geller

For a complete list of these and other Batsford chess books please write to:

B. T. Batsford Ltd
4 Fitzhardinge St London W1H 0AH

ISBN 0-7134-6867-X

9 780713 468670